NASA TECHNICAL HANDBOOK	**NASA-HDBK-4002A**
National Aeronautics and Space Administration **Washington, DC 20546-0001**	**Approved: 03-03-2011** **Superseding NASA-HDBK-4002**

MITIGATING IN-SPACE CHARGING EFFECTS —A GUIDELINE

MEASUREMENT SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION: METRIC/SI

APPROVED FOR PUBLIC RELEASE – DISTRIBUTION IS UNLIMITED

DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

Status	Document Revision	Approval Date	Description
Baseline		02-17-1999	Initial Release
Revision	A	03-03-2011	General Revision: Merged NASA TP-2361 and NASA-HDBK-4002; reorganized and changed/updated particular design rules and recommendations; added solar array design rules; enhanced appendices with simple surface charging equations; enhanced environments descriptions and equations; and added index.

FOREWORD

This Handbook is published by the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) as a guidance document to provide engineering information; lessons learned; possible options to address technical issues; classification of similar items, materials, or processes; interpretative direction and techniques; and any other type of guidance information that may help the Government or its contractors in the design, construction, selection, management, support, or operation of systems, products, processes, or services.

This Handbook is approved for use by NASA Headquarters and NASA Centers, including Component Facilities and Technical and Service Support Centers.

This Handbook establishes a common framework for consistent practices across NASA programs. Its contents are equally applicable to any spacecraft. The Handbook was developed to address the concerns associated with the in-flight buildup of charge on internal spacecraft components and on external surfaces related to space plasmas and high-energy electrons and the consequences of that charge buildup.

Requests for information, corrections, or additions to this Handbook should be submitted via "Feedback" in the NASA Standards and Technical Assistance Resource Tool at http://standards.nasa.gov.

Original Signed By: ***03-03-11***

Michael G. Ryschkewitsch
NASA Chief Engineer

Approval Date

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION		PAGE
DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG		2
FOREWORD		3
TABLE OF CONTENTS		4
LIST OF FIGURES		7
LIST OF TABLES		9
1.	**SCOPE**	10
1.1	Purpose	13
1.2	Applicability	13
2.	**APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS**	14
2.1	General	14
2.2	Government Documents	14
2.3	Non-Government Documents	15
2.4	Order of Precedence	15
2.5	Web and Direct References	15
2.6	Technical References and Bibliography	15
3.	**ACRONYMS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND DEFINITIONS**	16
3.1	Acronyms and Abbreviations	16
3.2	Definitions	23
4.	**INTRODUCTION TO PHYSICS OF CHARGING AND DISCHARGING**	26
4.1	Physical Concepts	26
4.1.1	Plasma	26
4.1.2	Penetration	28
4.1.3	Charge Deposition	30
4.1.4	Conductivity and Grounding	31
4.1.5	Breakdown Voltage	31
4.1.6	Dielectric Constant	31
4.1.7	Shielding Density	32
4.1.8	Electron Fluxes (Fluences) at Breakdown	32
4.2	Electron Environment	32
4.2.1	Units	34
4.2.2	Substorm Environment Specifications	35
4.3	Modeling Spacecraft Charging	36
4.3.1	The Physics of Surface Charging	36

TABLE OF CONTENTS, continued

SECTION		PAGE
4.3.2	The Physics of Dielectric Charging	38
4.4	Discharge Characteristics	39
4.4.1	Dielectric Surface Breakdowns	40
4.4.2	Buried (Internal) Charge Breakdowns	41
4.4.3	Spacecraft-to-Space Breakdowns	42
4.5	Coupling Models	42
4.5.1	Lumped-Element Modeling (LEM)	42
4.5.2	Electromagnetic Coupling Models	43
5.	**SPACECRAFT DESIGN GUIDELINES**	43
5.1	Processes	43
5.1.1	Introduction	43
5.1.2	Design	44
5.1.3	Analysis	45
5.1.4	Test and Measurement	45
5.1.5	Inspection	46
5.2	Design Guidelines	46
5.2.1	General ESD Design Guidelines	46
5.2.2	Surface ESD Design Guidelines, Excluding Solar Arrays	58
5.2.3	Internal ESD Design Guidelines	59
5.2.4	Solar Array ESD Design Guidelines	62
5.2.5	Special Situations ESD Design Guidelines	71
6.	**SPACECRAFT TEST TECHNIQUES**	76
6.1	Test Philosophy	76
6.2	Simulation of Parameters	78
6.3	General Test Methods	79
6.3.1	ESD-Generating Equipment	79
6.3.2	Methods of ESD Application	82
7.	**CONTROL AND MONITORING TECHNIQUES**	89
7.1	Active Spacecraft Charge Control	89
7.2	Environmental and Event Monitors	89
8.	**MATERIAL NOTES AND TABLES**	90
8.1	Dielectric Material List	90
8.2	Conductor Material List	93

TABLE OF CONTENTS, continued

SECTION **PAGE**

APPENDICES

A	The Space Environment	94
B	Environment, Electron Transport, and Spacecraft Charging Computer Codes	117
C	Internal Charging Analyses	125
D	Test Methods	131
E	Voyager SEMCAP Analysis	143
F	Simple Approximations: Spacecraft Surface Charging Equations	144
G	Derivation of Rule Limiting Open Circuit Board Area	147
H	Expanded Worst-Case Geosynchronous Earth Environments Descriptions	150
I	References and Bibliography	152
J	Acknowledgements	171
K	Contact Information	172

Index 173

LIST OF FIGURES

FIGURE		PAGE
1	Earth Regimes of Concern for On-Orbit Surface Charging Hazards for Spacecraft Passing Through Indicated Latitude and Altitude (Evans and others (1989))	12
2	Earth Regimes of Concern for On-Orbit Internal Charging Hazards for Spacecraft with Circular Orbits	12
3	Illustration of a Simple Plasma	27
4	Plasma Interactions with Spacecraft Surfaces	27
5	Electron/Proton Mean Ranges in Aluminum	28
6	Internal Charging, Illustrated	30
7	IESD Hazard Levels versus Electron Flux (Various Units)	33
8	Suggested Worst-Case Geostationary Integral Electron Flux Environment	34
9	Permissible Area versus Depth-to-Ground Plane	62
10	Examples of Solar Array Failure	64
11	Measured Gallium Arsenide (GaAs) Coupon I/V Failure Threshold.	65
12	Measured Silicon (Si) Coupon I/V Failure Threshold	65
13	An Intercell Gap	67
14	Grouting Barrier to Stop Arcs	67
15	GaAs Coupon with RTV Barrier Installed	67
16	Si Coupon with RTV Barrier Installed	67
17	NASA Lewis Research Center (LeRC) (now Glenn Research Center (GRC)) Solar Array Space Charging and ESD Test Setup	70
18	Electron Trajectories for Galileo	75
19	MIL-STD-1541A Arc Source	79
20	Typical RF Radiated Fields from MIL-STD-1541A Arc Sources	82
21	Paths for ESD Currents Through Structure	83
22	Examples of System Level ESD Test Waveforms	86
23	Safe, Intermediate, and Possibly Hazardous Dielectric Materials Based on Resistivity and Dielectric Constant and Resultant Time Constant	92
24	Occurrence Frequencies of Geosynchronous Plasma Parameters (NASA TP-2361)	103
25	Suggested Time History for Simulating a Substorm (NASA TP-2361)	103
26	Average Flux at Geosynchronous Orbit for E >2-MeV Electrons as Measured by the GOES Spacecraft over ~One Solar-Cycle (1986-1995)	105

LIST OF FIGURES, continued

FIGURE		PAGE
27	Observed and Predicted Smoothed Sunspot Numbers for 1986–1995	105
28	L-Shell Values (units of Earth Radii) Around Earth's Equator (0 deg Latitude) versus East Longitude	106
29	AE8 >0.5-MeV Daily Electron Fluence and CRRESRAD Annual Dose Caused by >1-MeV Electrons Plotted as Functions of Satellite East Longitude at 6.6 R_e for the AE8 (>0.5 MeV) and CRRESRAD (>1 MeV) Models	106
30	Cumulative Probability of Occurrence of GOES-7 E >2-MeV Electron Fluxes for Several Different Assumptions	107
31	Schematic of Earth's Radiation Belts as Estimated by the AE8 and AP8 Models; Contours are for E >1-MeV Electrons and E >10-MeV Protons for 0 deg Longitude	109
32	Solar Wind Parameters for a CME and a High-Speed Stream versus Time as Measured by the Ulysses Spacecraft	112
33	Solar Wind Particle Spectra Based on Measurements made by the Ulysses Spacecraft for Environments of Various Probability	112
34	1-MeV Electron Omnidirectional Flux Contours for Earth, Jupiter, and Saturn	116
35	Simple Charging Example	128
36	Typical Electron Beam Test Facility Setup	131
37	Testing for Breakdown Voltage	133
38	Testing for Volume Resistivity	134
39	Electron Beam Test for Resistivity	135
40	Non-Contacting Voltage Decay Resistivity Test	136
41	RC Time Constants	137
42	Determining Material Time Constant	138
43	Vzap Test Configuration	139
44	Typical Results for Vzap Test Showing Lines of Minimum Damage Threshold for Given Parameters	140
45	MIL-STD-1541A Pulse Source for Transient Testing	141
46	Permissible Open Area of 80-mil Thick FR4 Circuit Board Materials versus Depth to a Ground Plane or Power Plane (Preferred) or Other Circuit Traces	148

LIST OF TABLES

TABLE		PAGE
1	Worst-Case Geosynchronous Plasma Environment	36
2	Rough Magnitudes of Surface ESD Event Parameters	41
3	Surface Coatings and Materials Acceptable for Spacecraft Use	52
4	Surface Coatings and Materials to be Avoided for Spacecraft Use	53
5	Examples of Estimated Space-Generated ESD Spark Parameters	77
6	Examples of Several ESD Sources	78
7	Dielectric Material Characteristics for Internal Charging Studies	91
8	Conductor Characteristics for Charging Studies (approximate)	93
9	Average Parameters from Referenced Spacecraft	101
10	Standard Deviations	102
11	Characteristics of the Solar Wind at 1 AU in the Ecliptic Plane	111
12	Nominal Solar Wind Plasma Environments	113
13	The Magnetospheres of Earth, Jupiter, and Saturn	113
14	Representative Charging Levels (Volts) at Earth, Jupiter, and Saturn Based on a Simple Charging Design Tool	115
15	Properties of the Major Transport Codes	123
16	Worst-Case Geosynchronous Environments	151

Mitigating In-Space Charging Effects— A Guideline

1. SCOPE

This Handbook is intended to describe conditions under which spacecraft charging might be an issue, generally explain why the problem exists, list typical design solutions, and provide an introduction to the process by which design specifics should be resolved.

This document is also intended to be an engineering tool, and is written at the graduate engineering level for use by aerospace engineers, system designers, program managers, and others concerned with space environment effects on spacecraft. Much of the environmental data and material response information has been adapted from published and unpublished scientific literature for use in this document. It is not possible to place all the necessary knowledge into one document to be used as a cookbook; therefore, this document should be used as a preliminary reference and/or checklist only, primarily to identify if spacecraft charging is an issue for a particular mission.

Spacecraft charging, defined as the buildup of charge in and on spacecraft materials, is a significant phenomenon for spacecraft in certain Earth and other planetary environments. Design for control and mitigation of surface charging, the buildup of charge on the exterior surfaces of a spacecraft related to space plasmas, was treated in detail in NASA TP-2361, Design Guidelines for Assessing and Controlling Spacecraft Charging Effects (1984). Design for control and mitigation of internal charging, the buildup of charge on the interior parts of a spacecraft from higher energy particles, was treated in detail in the original version of NASA-HDBK-4002, Avoiding Problems Caused by Spacecraft On-Orbit Internal Charging Effects (1999). NASA-HDBK-4002 was written as a companion document to NASA TP-2361.

Since the original writing of the two documents, there have been developments in the understanding of spacecraft charging issues and mitigation solutions, as well as advanced technologies needing new mitigation solutions. That, and the desire to merge the two documents, was the motivation for this revision. As in the heritage documents, the story still has unfinished business, and the proper way to address design issues for a specific satellite is to have skilled electrostatic discharge-(ESD-) knowledgeable engineers as part of the design team for those programs and missions where space charging is an issue.

This Handbook documents engineering guidelines and design practices to be used by the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) and other spacecraft designers to minimize the detrimental effects of spacecraft surface and internal charging in certain space environments. Section 4 contains space charging/ESD background and orientation; section 5 contains design guidelines; and section 6 contains spacecraft test techniques. The appendices contain a collection of useful material intended to support the main body of the document, including a set of generic design requirements. In spite of the desire to be an all-encompassing guideline, this document cannot do that. It is a narrowly focused snapshot of existing technology, not a research report, and does not include some related technologies or activities as further clarified in what follows.

In-space charging effects are caused by interactions between the in-flight plasma environment and spacecraft materials and electronic subsystems. Possible detrimental effects of spacecraft charging include disruption of or damage to subsystems (power, navigation, communications, instrumentation, etc.) because of field buildup and ESD as a result of the spacecraft's passage through the space plasma and high-energy particle environments. Charges can also attract contaminants, affecting thermal properties, optical instruments, and solar arrays, and can change particle trajectories, thus affecting plasma-measuring instruments. NASA RP-1375, Failures and Anomalies Attributed to Spacecraft Charging, lists and describes some spaceflight failures caused by inadequate designs.

This Handbook applies to Earth-orbiting spacecraft that pass through the hazardous regions identified in figures 1 and 2 (medium Earth orbit (MEO), low Earth orbit (LEO), and geosynchronous orbit (GEO), with less focus on Polar Earth Orbit (PEO)), as well as spacecraft in other energetic plasma environments such as those at Jupiter and Saturn, and interplanetary solar wind charging environments. Designs for spacecraft with orbits in these regions should be evaluated for the threat of external (surface) and/or internal charging as noted. NASA RP-1354, Spacecraft Environments Interactions: Protecting Against the Effects of Spacecraft Charging, describes environment interactions mitigation design techniques at an introductory level.

Specifically, this Handbook does not address Low Earth Orbit Spacecraft Charging at orbital inclinations such that the auroral zones are seldom encountered. That region is the purview of NASA-STD-4005 and NASA-HDBK-4006. This Handbook is intended to be complementary to those standards and applies to other regions. In particular, mitigation techniques for low inclination LEO orbits may differ from those that apply to regions covered by this Handbook. Spacecraft in orbits, such as GEO transfer orbits, that spend time in both regimes, should use mitigation techniques that apply to both regimes. It also does not include such topics as landed assets (lunar or martian landers) and their electrostatic dust charging, spacecraft sources of charging, such as various types of electric propulsion or plasma sources, International Space Station (ISS)-specific design considerations (these encompass substantially different design concerns that are unique to ISS), solar array driven charging (see references), magnetic field interactions relating to spacecraft charging (refer to tether and ISS sources for information), Mars-, Venus-, asteroid-, or Moon-specific charging environments including surface charging environments, plasma contactors in detail (see ISS references), and Extra Vehicular Activity (EVA) needs (see ISS references). This document does not provide specific design advice for pending or future projects. Finally, it does not discuss highly elliptical (Molniya) orbits.

Figures 1 and 2 illustrate the approximate regions of concern for charging as defined in this handbook. Figure 1 is to be interpreted as the worst-case surface charging that may occur in the near-Earth environment. The north/south (N/S) latitudinal asymmetry assumes the magnetic North Pole is tilted as much as possible for this view. Potentials are calculated for an aluminum sphere in shadow. Note that at altitudes above 400 km, spacecraft charging can exceed 400-500 V, which has the possibility of generating discharges. Indeed, the Defense Meteorological Satellite Program (DMSP) and other satellites have reported significant charging in the auroral zones many times (as high as -4000 V) and one satellite (ADEOS-II) at 800 km experienced total failure due to spacecraft charging (Cooke (1998); Kawakita and others (2004); Maejima and others (2004)).

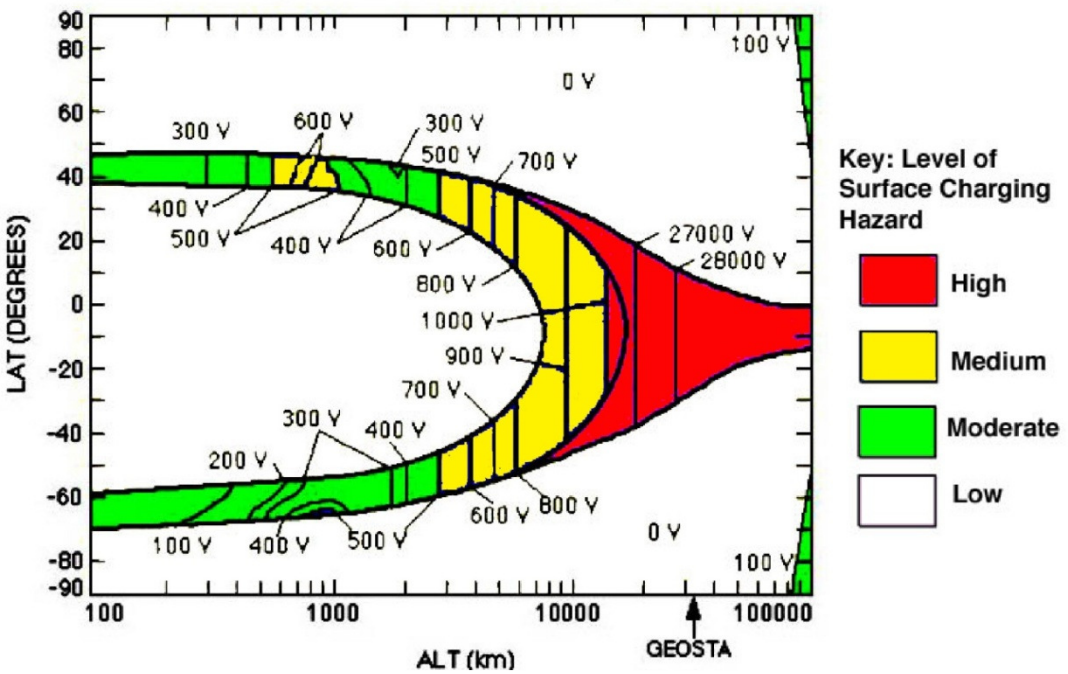


Figure 1—Earth Regimes of Concern for On-Orbit Surface Charging Hazards for Spacecraft Passing Through Indicated Latitude and Altitude (Evans and others (1989))

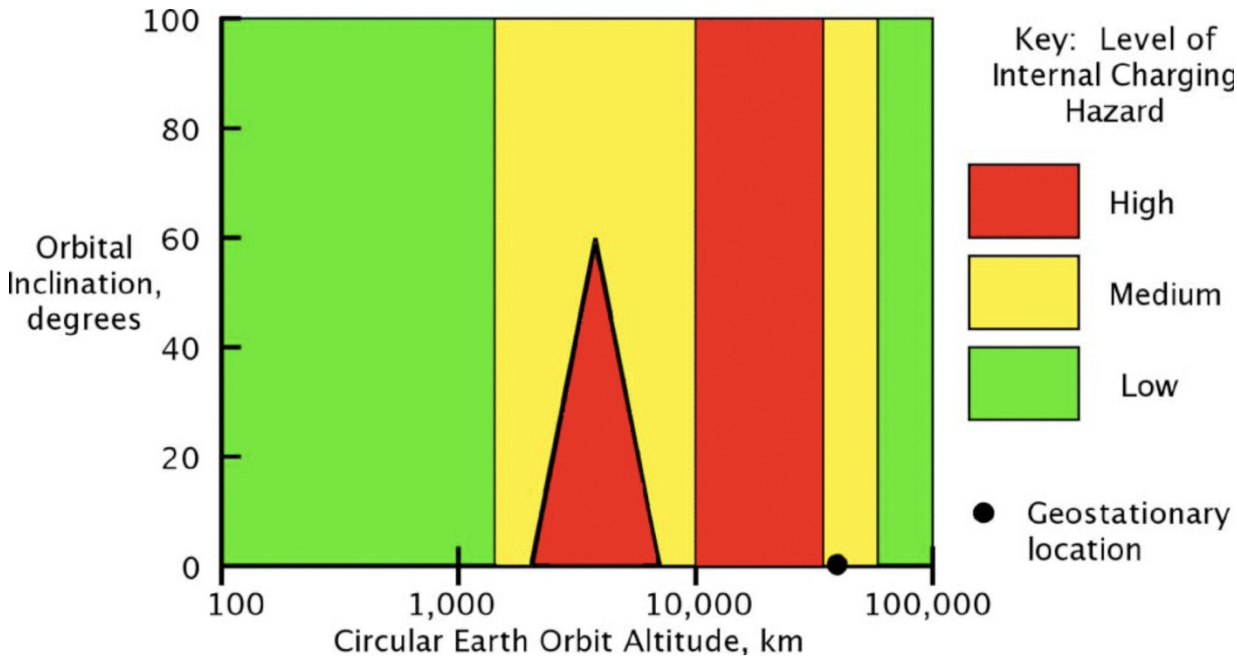


Figure 2—Earth Regimes of Concern for On-Orbit Internal Charging Hazards for Spacecraft with Circular Orbits

Figure 2, which illustrates Earth's internal charging threat regions, is estimated assuming averages over several orbits since the internal charging threat usually has a longer time scale. The plot reflects the approximate internal charging threat for satellites with the indicated orbital parameters. It is intended to illustrate the approximate regions of concern for IESD.

In this Handbook, the distinction between surface charging and internal charging is that internal charging is caused by energetic particles that can penetrate and deposit charge very close to a victim site. Surface charging is on areas that can be seen and touched on the outside of a spacecraft. Surface discharges occur on or near the outer surface of a spacecraft and discharges must be coupled to an interior affected site rather than directly to the victim. Energy from surface arcs is attenuated by the coupling factors necessary to get to victims (most often inside the spacecraft) and, therefore, is less of a threat to electronics. External wiring and antenna feeds, of course, are susceptible to this threat. Internal charging, by contrast, may cause a discharge directly to a victim pin or wire with very little attenuation if caused by electron deposition in circuit boards, wire insulation, or connector potting.

GEO (a circular orbit in the equatorial plane of Earth at ~35,786 km altitude) is perhaps the most common example of a region where spacecraft are affected by spacecraft charging, but the same problem can occur at lower Earth altitudes, Earth polar orbits, at Jupiter, and other places where spacecraft can fly. Internal charging is sometimes called deep dielectric charging or buried charging. Use of the word dielectric can be misleading, since ungrounded internal conductors can also present an internal ESD (IESD) threat to spacecraft. This Handbook details the methods and designs necessary to mitigate both in-flight surface and internal charging concerns. The physics and design solutions for both are often similar.

1.1 Purpose

The purpose of this Handbook is multifold. First, it serves as a single reference source that contains suggested detailed spacecraft design requirements and procedures to minimize the effects of spacecraft charging and to limit the effects of the resulting ESD. Second, it contains supplementary material and references to aid in understanding and assessing the magnitude of the phenomenon.

1.2 Applicability

This Handbook is approved for use by NASA Headquarters and NASA Centers, including Component Facilities and Technical and Service Support Centers. This Handbook may also apply to the Jet Propulsion Laboratory (JPL) or to other contractors, grant recipients, or parties to agreements only to the extent specified or referenced in their contracts, grants, or agreements.

This Handbook, or portions thereof, may be referenced in contract, program, and other Agency documents for guidance. When this Handbook contains procedural or process requirements, they may be cited in contract, program, and other Agency documents for guidance.

This Handbook recommends engineering practices for NASA and other space programs and projects. The major focus is on known energetic space plasma regions (Earth and Jupiter usually),

but the principles could be extended for design against triboelectric charging as during a launch, descent through a low-pressure atmosphere, and charging caused by wind-driven dust particles. This Handbook, however, does not include such extensions.

2. APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS

2.1 General

The documents listed in this section are applicable to the guidance in this Handbook.

2.1.1 The latest issuances of cited documents shall apply unless specific versions are designated.

2.1.2 Non-use of specific versions as designated shall be approved by the responsible Technical Authority.

The applicable documents are accessible via the NASA Standards and Technical Assistance Resource Tool at http://standards.nasa.gov or may be obtained directly from the Standards Developing Organizations or other document distributors.

2.2 Government Documents

Department of Defense (DoD)

MIL-STD-883G	Test Method Standard for Microcircuits (Method 3015.7, Electrostatic Discharge Sensitivity Classification, Human Body Model)
MIL-STD-1541A	Electromagnetic Compatibility Requirements for Space Systems

NASA

NASA-STD-4005	Low Earth Orbit Spacecraft Charging Design Standard
NASA-HDBK-4006	Low Earth Orbit Spacecraft Charging Design Handbook
NASA RP-1354	Spacecraft Environments Interactions: Protecting Against the Effects of Spacecraft Charging
NASA RP-1375	Failures and Anomalies Attributed to Spacecraft Charging
NASA TP-2361	Design Guidelines for Assessing and Controlling Spacecraft Charging Effects

2.3 Non-Government Documents

American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM)

ASTM D257-91	Standard Test Methods for DC Resistance or Conductance of Insulating Materials
ASTM D3755	Standard Test Method for Dielectric Breakdown Voltage and Dielectric Strength of Solid Electrical Insulating Materials Under Direct-Voltage Stress

2.4 Order of Precedence

This Handbook provides guidance for design practices to be used by NASA and other spacecraft designers to minimize the detrimental effects of spacecraft surface and internal charging in certain space environments but does not supersede nor waive established Agency requirements/guidance found in other documentation.

2.5 Web and Direct References

Web and other direct references have been placed into this document for the convenience of the reader. Approvals were obtained for all personal references. The authors felt that incorporation of these types of references, even knowing that they will change or disappear, was more useful to the reader than not including them at all. The reader can obtain other web references by additional key word searches. Also note that some websites may require registration or may have restricted access.

2.6 Technical References and Bibliography

Appendix I contains all the document references as well as other literature known to the authors as containing useful information.

3. ACRONYMS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND DEFINITIONS

3.1 Acronyms and Abbreviations

~	approximately
°	degree
>	greater than
<	less than
±	plus or minus
1-D	one dimensional
2-D	two dimensional
3-D	three dimensional
A	ampere (unit of current)
ACE	Advanced Composition Explorer
AC, ac	alternating current
ACR	anomalous cosmic ray
ADEOS-II	Japanese satellite (802.92 km, 98.62 deg, 101 min), Dec 2002-Oct 2003
AE8	NASA Space Radiation Model for Trapped Electrons
AF	Air Force
AFGL	Air Force Geophysics Laboratory
AFRL	Air Force Research Laboratory
AIAA	American Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics
ALT	altitude
AP8	NASA Space Radiation Model for Trapped Protons
ASTM	American Society for Testing Materials
ATS	Applications Technology Satellite (-5 and -6) geostationary satellites
AU	astronomical unit (Earth to Sun distance, ~ 150,000,000 km)
bs	backscattered
C	coulomb
CEASE	Compact Environmental Anomaly Sensor
cm	centimeter
CME	coronal mass ejection
CMOS	complementary metal-oxide-semiconductor
CNES	Centre National d'Etudes Spatiales, the French space agency
CPA	Charged Particle Analyzer
CPH	photoelectron current
CPE	charged particle environment
CREME96	Cosmic Ray Effects on MicroElectronics 1996
CRRES	Combined Release and Radiation Effects Satellite
CRRESELE	CRRES electron flux energy spectrum environmental code
CRRESPRO	CRRES proton flux energy spectrum environmental code
CRRESRAD	CRRES dose versus depth environmental code

CTS	Communications Technology Satellite
d	day
dB	decibel
DC, dc	direct current (zero frequency)
DDD	displacement damage dose
dE/E	Energy channel width (dE) expressed as fraction of nominal median energy (E) for channel
deg	degree
DERA	Defense Evaluation and Research Agency
DESP	Space Environment Department (France)
DICTAT	DERA Internal Charging Threat Analysis Tool
div	division
DMSP	Defense Meteorological Satellite Program (800 km, 99 deg, 110 min)
DoD	Department of Defense
DynaPAC	Dynamic Plasma Analysis Code
E	electric (fields), energy, East
e	electron (charge = 1.6022×10^{-19} coulomb)
ε	total permittivity $\varepsilon = \varepsilon_0 \times \varepsilon_r$, dielectric constant
ε_0	free space permittivity (= 8.85×10^{-12} F/m)
ε_r	relative permittivity
ECSS	European Cooperation on Space Standardization
EGS4	Monte Carlo transport code
EMC	electromagnetic compatibility
EMI	electromagnetic interference
EMP	electromagnetic pulse
ESA	European Space Agency
ESD	electrostatic discharge
EURECA	European Retrievable Carrier
eV	electron volt
EVA	Extra Vehicular Activity
EUV	extreme ultraviolet
EWB	Environmental WorkBench
F	farad (measure of electrical capacitance)
FEP	fluorinated ethylene propylene
FLUMIC	Flux Model for Internal Charging
FR4	flame retardant 4, common printed circuit board material
ft	foot
g	gram
GaAs	gallium arsenide
Galileo	European plan for a GPS-like system of satellites; 23,222 km altitude, 56 deg inclination
Galileo	a NASA spacecraft sent to Jupiter

GCR	galactic cosmic ray
Geant4	a particle transport code, the European counterpart to MCNPX
GEO	geosynchronous Earth orbit (about 35,786 km/22,236 mi altitude, 24-hr period)
GEOSTA	geostationary
GHz	gigahertz
Giove A, B	MEO precursor to European Galileo GPS satellite constellation. Launched Dec 28, 2005, and April 27, 2008, respectively
GIRE	Galileo Interim Radiation Electron Environment model
GOES	Geosynchronous Operational Environmental Satellite
GPS	Global Positioning Satellite (constellation, 20,100 km, 55 deg, 718 min)
GRC	Glenn Research Center (formerly Lewis Research Center)
GSE	Ground Support Equipment (or SE)
GSFC	Goddard Space Flight Center
GUI	graphical user interface
H	magnetic field (or B in free space)
H field	Magnetic field (common usage)
H+	hydrogen ion
h, hr	hour
HBM	human body model
HDBK	handbook
HEO	highly elliptical orbit, used synonymously for Molniya orbit
Hz	hertz, unit of frequency (1 cycle per second)
I/V	current versus voltage
I	current (A)
i	differential angular intensity (or flux); (example: ions/(cm^2-s-sr-keV))
I	integral angular intensity (or flux); (example: electrons/(cm^2-s-sr))
IC	integrated circuit
IDM	Internal Discharge Monitor (flown on CRRES)
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
IESD	internal electrostatic discharge
in	inch
INTELSAT	International Telecommunications Satellite Organization
IR	infrared
ISO	International Standards Organization
ISPICE	A computer transient circuit analysis program; first commercial version of SPICE
ISS	International Space Station (~390 km altitude (varies), 51.6 deg, 92 min)
ISTP	International Solar-Terrestrial Physics
ITAR	International Traffic-in-Arms Regulations (restricted access to some information)
ITO	indium tin oxide

ITS	Integrated TIGER Series
J	Joule (unit of energy)
J	current per unit area (A/cm^2)
j	omnidirectional differential flux; (example: electrons/(cm^2-s-MeV))
J	omnidirectional integral flux; (example: electrons/(cm^2-s))
JAXA	Japanese Space Agency
JPL	Jet Propulsion Laboratory
K	Kelvin
kÅ	kiloangstrom
kg	kilogram
keV	kiloelectron volt (10^3 eV)
km	kilometer
kohm	kilohm (10^3 ohm)
kV	kilovolt (10^3 V)
l	length
LANL	Los Alamos National Laboratory
LAT	latitude
LED	light-emitting diode
LEM	lumped-element model
LEO	low Earth orbit (about 200-2,000 km altitude; e.g., 657 km, 1.5–hr period)
LET	linear energy transfer
LeRC	Lewis Research Center (now Glenn Research Center)
LNA	low noise amplifier
m	meter, mass, milli
M	mega, million
mA	milliampere (10^{-3} A)
mJ	millijoule (10^{-3} J)
MCNP	Monte Carlo N-Particle transport code
MCNPE	A version of MCNP modified to include transport of electrons
MCNPX	Monte Carlo N-Particle eXtended
MEO	medium Earth orbit (about 2,000-25,000 km altitude, ~6 hr period)
MeV	million electron volt
mho	a unit of electrical conductance, the reciprocal of resistance in ohm
MHz	megahertz (frequency, 10^6 Hz)
mil	one one-thousandth of an inch = 0.001 in = 0.0254 mm. Note: although mil is not an SI unit of measure, it is a standard unit of measure (unconverted to SI units) often used in this discipline to describe material thickness.
MIL	military
min	minute
MLI	multilayer insulation (thermal blanket)
mm	millimeter

mohm	milliohm (10^{-3} ohm)
Mohm	megohm (10^{6} ohm)
Molniya	an elliptical orbit (apogee ~39,300 km, perigee 538 km, 11.8-hr period, ~63.2 deg inclination)
MPA	magnetospheric plasma analyzer
MSFC	Marshall Space Flight Center
MUSCAT	Multi Utility Spacecraft Charging Analysis Tool
mV	millivolt
N/S	north/south
nA	nanoampere (10^{-9} A)
NASA	National Aeronautics and Space Administration
NASCAP	NASA Charging Analyzer Program, historic and generic
NASCAP/GEO	NASA Spacecraft Charging Analyzer Program for Geosynchronous Orbit (replaced by Nascap-2k)
NASCAP/LEO	NASA Spacecraft Charging Analyzer Program for Low Earth Orbit
Nascap-2k	latest version of NASCAP (as of 2010)
nC	Nanocoulomb (10^{-9} C)
N_E	electron number density
nF	nanofarad (10^{-9} F)
NGST	Northrop-Grumman Space Technology
N_I	ion number density
nm	nanometer
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NOVICE	A charged-particle radiation transport code
ns	nanosecond (10^{-9} s)
NSSDC	National Space Science Data Center
nT	nanotesla (10^{-9} tesla), magnetic field unit
NUMIT	numerical model for estimating charging in dielectrics
ohm	unit of electrical resistance
ONERA	Office National d'Etudes et Recherches Aérospatiales, the French national aerospace research center
OSR	optical solar reflector
p	proton
pA	picoampere (10^{-12} A)
PEO	polar Earth orbit (~80 deg or higher inclination, 700-1000 km altitude, ~100 min period)
PET	Proton/Electron Telescope
pF	picofarad (10^{-12} F)
photo	photon–emitted particles, e.g., photoelectrons
PIC	particle in cell
PIX, PIX-II	Plasma Interactions Experiment

POES	Polar Operational Environmental Satellite (~80 deg or higher inclination, 700-1000 km altitude)
POLAR	Potential of Large Objects in the Auroral Region
PTFE	polytetrafluoroethylene (Teflon®)
Q	charge, coulombs
QA	quality assurance
R	resistance (ohms)
RC	resistor-capacitor
R_e	radius compared to Earth (1 R_e ~ 6378.136 km)
RE	density of electron plasma environment
RF	radio frequency
ρ	rho (volume resistivity) (ohm-m or ohm-cm)
ρ_s	rho-sub s (surface resistivity) (SI unit: ohm; more commonly, "ohms per square")
RI	density of ion plasma environment
RIC	radiation-induced conductivity
R_j	radius compared to Jupiter (1 R_j ~7.1492×10^4 km)
RP	reference publication
R_s	radius compared to Saturn(1 R_s ~6.0268×10^4 km)
RSICC	Radiation Shielding Information Computational Center
RTV	room temperature vulcanized
s	second
S	siemens (reciprocal of resistance) (1/R)
σ	sigma (conductivity; units: $(\text{ohm-cm})^{-1}$)
s/d	seconds per day (86400)
s/h	seconds per hour (3600)
SAIC	Science Applications International Corporation
SAMPEX	Solar, Anomalous, and Magnetospheric Particle Explorer
SAMPIE	Solar Array Module Plasma Interactions Experiment
SATRAD	Saturn Radiation model
SCATHA	Spacecraft Charging at High Altitudes Satellite (1979-1986, 28,000 x 42,000 km, 8.3 deg inclination)
SCR	silicon controlled rectifier
SCTC	Space Communications Technology Center
SE	support equipment (nonflight hardware) (or GSE)
Sec	secondary emission
SEE	single event effect
SEE	(NASA) Space Environment Effects Program
SEMCAP	Specification and Electromagnetic Compatibility Program
SEP	solar energetic particle (or proton) event
SEU	single event upset

SHIELDOSE	charged-particle radiation transport code
Si	silicon
SI	Systeme Internationale or metric system of measurement
SOHO	Solar and Heliospheric Observatory
SOPA	Synchronous Orbit Particle Analyzer (Los Alamos)
SPE	solar proton event
SPENVIS	Space Environment Information System
SPICE	Simulation Program for Integrated Circuit Emphasis, a computer transient circuit analysis program
SPINE	Spacecraft Plasma Interactive Network
SPIS	Spacecraft Plasma Interactive System
sqrt	square root
sr	steradian
SSO	semi-synchronous orbit, ~20,000 km, 12-hr period
STD	standard
t	time, thickness
T	temperature
TE	temperature for electron plasma environment
TI	temperature for ion plasma environment
TID	total ionizing dose
TP	technical publication
TRACE	Transition Region and Coronal Explorer
TRIM	radiation transport code
TRW	TRW Incorporated (now Northrop Grumman)
TSS-1R	Tethered Satellite System – first re-flight
u	sometimes used in this document to denote the Greek letter mu, or micro, representing a factor of $x10^{-6}$
uC	microcoulomb (10^{-6} C)
UCSD	University of California at San Diego
uF	microfarad (10^{-6} F)
uJ	microJoule (10^{-6} J)
um	micrometer (10^{-6} m)
us	microsecond (10^{-6} s)
USA	United States of America
USAF	United States Air Force
UV	ultraviolet
uW	microWatt
v	velocity
V	volt, voltage
Vb	voltage breakdown
Vc	co-rotation velocity of specified region
VDA	vacuum deposited aluminum

W	Watt, West
WDC	World Data Center (NOAA)
yr	year
ZOT	zinc orthotitanate paint

3.2 Definitions

Auroral Zone: Geomagnetic latitudes between ~60-70 deg north/south (N/S), where auroras are present.

Blow-off: The effect of an ESD when material and charge are expelled by an ESD.

Bonding: As used for ESD and electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), attaching something electrically to spacecraft chassis or electrically attaching conductive chassis parts to each other, as distinct from a deliberate current-carrying path; sometimes also called grounding, but generally there is not a problem in context.

Buried Charging: Refers to charging internal to a spacecraft, often meaning within dielectrics, but possibly in ungrounded (floating) metals. The authors prefer the term internal charging.

Conductor: For the purpose of this spacecraft charging document, a conductor is a material that is used for carrying current or is similarly conductive and acting as part of a shield or ground plane structure. Copper and aluminum are typical conductors. See Insulator, Dielectric, and ESD/static-Conductive.

Debye Length: Characteristic distance (λ_D) in a plasma over which the charged particles screen out the electric field by 1/e.

Deep Dielectric Charging: Charging internal to dielectrics caused by energetic electrons. (See the term Buried Charging.) The authors prefer the term internal charging, unless specifically referring to dielectrics.

Dielectric: For the purpose of spacecraft charging, a dielectric is a resistive material that may be synonymous with Insulator. This document suggests dielectrics have a bulk resistivity of $>10^{10}$ ohm-cm or a surface resistivity of $>10^{9}$ ohms/square. See Insulator, Conductor, and ESD/static-Conductive.

ESD/static-conductive: For the purpose of spacecraft charging, an ESD/static-conductive material is one that is adequately conductive to conduct any space plasma charges to ground so that the charging effects have minimal or no impact on spacecraft operations. These are partially resistive materials that are neither conductors nor insulators. There is not an official definition in this document, but an approximate range of resistivity for ESD/static conductive materials is less than 10^{8} ohms/square for thin materials and 10^{7} ohm-cm for bulk materials. And it must be properly grounded to be useful for mitigation of spacecraft charging. See Dielectric, Conductor,

and Isolation.

Faraday Cage: A completely enclosed metallic container; an electromagnetically shielded enclosure.

Floating: A conductor is floating if it is ungrounded or has no defined reference to chassis. (See the term Referenced.)

Geosynchronous/Geostationary Orbit: A circular orbit in the equatorial plane of Earth at ~35,768 km altitude.

Ground: A connection to a zero volt reference point (ground), often the chassis. Note: Bonding is used almost exclusively as a connection to chassis for other purposes such as space charge bleed-off, shield terminations, or fault current paths. Structure is used as ground for both bonding and circuit zero volt referencing, so the term structure ground is often used interchangeably with the term signal ground. For this reason, be careful when using the word "ground."

Insulator: For the purpose of spacecraft charging, an insulator is a highly resistive material that does not have adequate conductivity to discharge charge accumulation coming from the environment. There is not an official definition in this document, but an approximate range of resistivity for insulators is greater than 10^9 ohms/square for thin materials and 10^8 ohm-cm for bulk materials. See Dielectric, Conductor, and ESD/static-conductive.

Internal Charging: The buildup of charge on the interior parts of a spacecraft from higher energy particles.

L1-L5: Lagrange/Libration Points. (Astronomical.) For a third body, locations of orbital positions requiring minimum energy maintenance with respect to two other (larger) bodies.

Molniya: An elliptical orbit with an apogee of ~39,300 km, perigee of 538 km, an 11.8-hr period, and a ~63.2 deg inclination.

ohm per square: A measure of surface resistivity. The resistance of a flat relatively thin sheet of the material, measured from one edge of a square section to the opposite edge. Properly, units are in ohm.

Referenced: Not ungrounded, meaning that there is a defined path to ground, even if the referenced item is not at ground. For example, the +28-V power line is not grounded, but it is referenced to ground, and thus it is not floating. It cannot accumulate stray charges.

Spacecraft Charging: The buildup of charge in and on spacecraft materials; a significant phenomenon for spacecraft in certain Earth and other planetary environments.

Triple Junction Point: In this document, refers to a place in solar arrays where a dielectric, a conductor, and space all meet at one point. Intense electric fields may exist and cause ESDs at solar array triple junction points.

Victim: Any part, component, subsystem, or element of a spacecraft that can be adversely affected by an arc discharge (or field effects, in the case of some science instruments).

4. INTRODUCTION TO PHYSICS OF CHARGING AND DISCHARGING

For design guidelines only, see section 5.

The fundamental physical concepts that account for space charging are described in this section. Appendix A describes this further with equations and examples.

4.1 Physical Concepts

Spacecraft charging occurs when charged particles from the surrounding plasma and energetic particle environment stop on the spacecraft, either on the surface, on interior parts, in dielectrics, or in conductors. Other items affecting charging include biased solar arrays or plasma emitters. Charging can also occur when photoemission occurs; that is, solar photons cause surfaces to emit photoelectrons. What occurs after that determines whether the charging causes problems or not.

4.1.1 Plasma

A plasma is a partially ionized gas in which some of the atoms and molecules that make up the gas have some or all of their electrons stripped off leaving a mixture of ions and electrons that can develop a sheath that can extend over several Debye lengths. Except for LEO where O^+ is the most abundant species, the simplest ion, a proton (corresponding to ionized hydrogen, H^+), is generally the most abundant ion in the environments considered here. The energy of the plasma, its electrons and ions, is often described in units of electron volts (eV). This is the kinetic energy that is given to the electron or ion if it is accelerated by an electric potential of that many volts. While temperature (T) is generally used to describe the disordered microscopic motion of a group of particles, plasma physicists also use it as another unit of measure to describe the kinetic energy of the plasma. For electrons, numerically T(K) equals T(eV)*11,604, e.g., 4,300 eV is equivalent to 50 million Kelvin (K).

The kinetic energy of a particle is given by the following equation:

$$E = 0.5\, m\, v^2 \tag{1}$$

where:
E = energy
m = mass of the particle
v = velocity of the particle.

Because of the difference in mass (~1:1836 for electrons to protons), electrons in a plasma in thermal equilibrium generally have a velocity ~43 times that of protons. This translates into a net instantaneous flux or current of electrons onto a spacecraft that is much higher than that of the ions (typically near-nA/cm^2 for electrons versus pA/cm^2 for protons at geosynchronous orbit). This difference in flux is one reason for the observed charging effects (a surplus of negative charges on affected regions). For electrons, numerically the velocity (v_e) equals sqrt(E)*593 km/s and for protons the velocity (v_p) equals sqrt(E)*13.8 km/s, when E is in eV.

Although a plasma may be described by its average energy, there is actually a distribution of energies. The rate of charging in the interior of the spacecraft is a function of the flux versus energy, or spectrum, of the plasma at energies well in excess of the mean plasma energies (for GEO, the plasma mean energy may reach a few 10s of keV). Surface charging is usually correlated with electrons in the 0 to ~50 keV energy range, while significant internal charging is associated with the high-energy electrons (100 keV to 3 MeV).

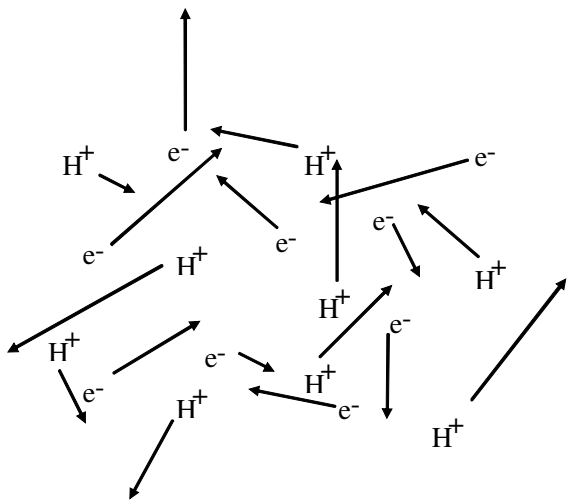


Figure 3—Illustration of a Simple Plasma

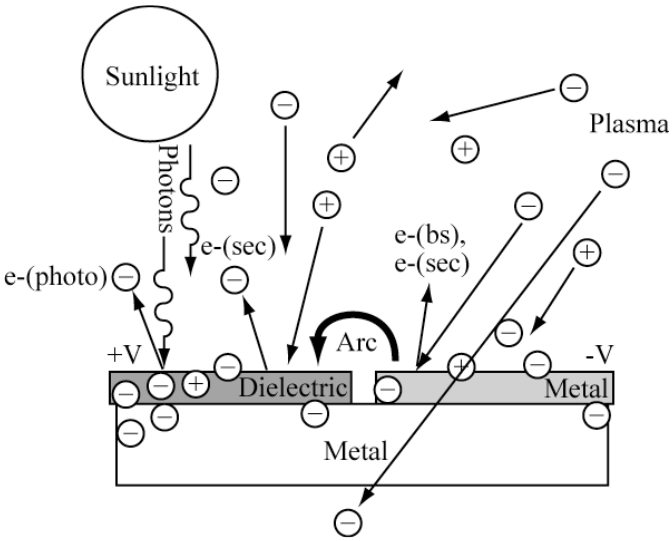
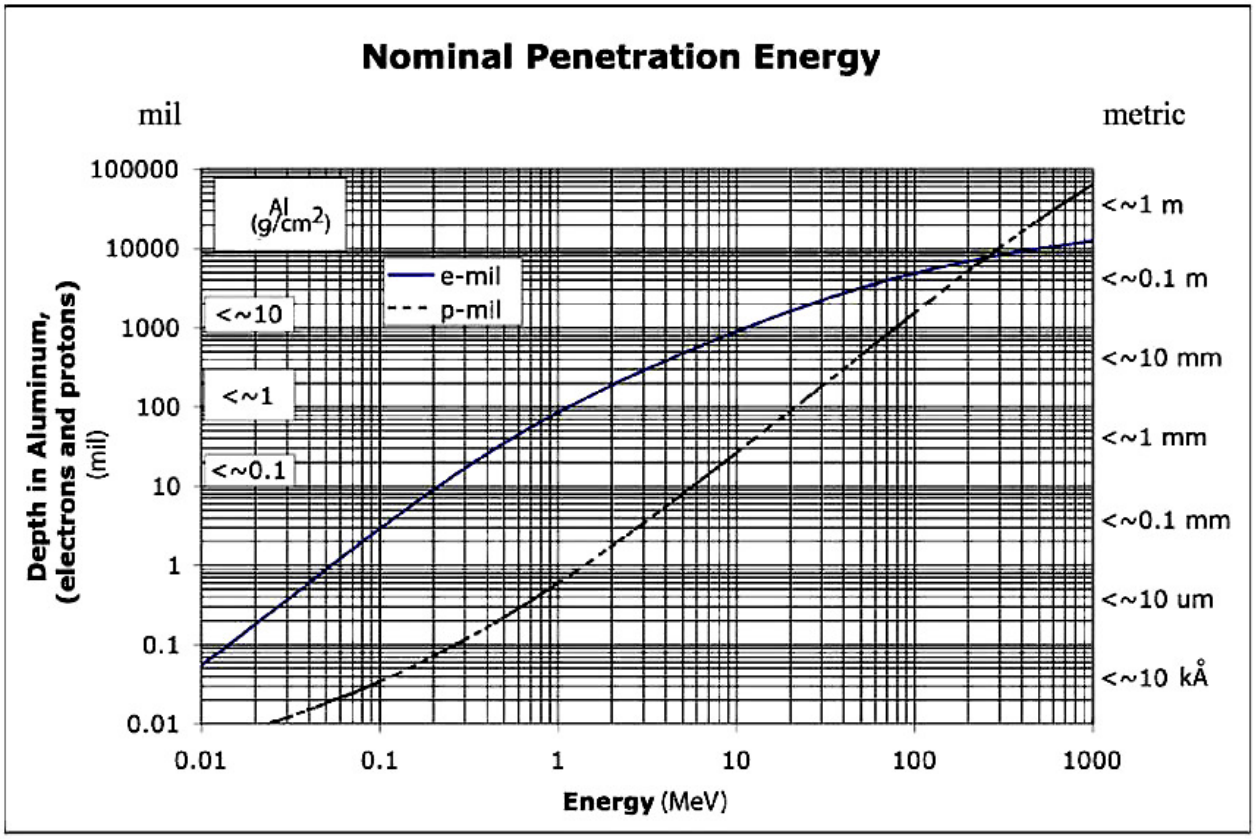


Figure 4—Plasma Interactions with Spacecraft Surfaces

A simple plasma and its interactions with a surface are illustrated in figures 3 and 4. The electrons (e-) and ions (represented by H+ in figure 3) are moving in random directions (omnidirectional) and with different speeds (a spectrum of energies). Figure 4 illustrates surface charging. (Exterior surfaces are shown; the interior is similar.) To estimate surface charging, both the electron and ion spectra should be known from ~1 eV to 100 keV. Although fluxes may be directed, omnidirectional fluxes are assumed in this document because spacecraft orientation relative to the plasma is often not well-defined.



Notes:

1. Protons stop close to the mean depth shown, while electrons are deposited in a larger range around the given depth.
2. Surface charging: ~0-50 keV electrons.
3. Transition between surface and internal charging: ~50-100 keV.
4. Internal charging ~greater than 100 keV.
5. For GEO orbits, the practical range of interest for internal charging is 0.1 to 3 MeV, (~3 to 110 mil of aluminum thickness).
6. Data for chart from ESTAR and PSTAR, at http://physics.nist.gov/Star.

Figure 5—Electron/Proton Mean Ranges in Aluminum

4.1.2 Penetration

Electrons and ions will penetrate matter. The depth of penetration of a given species (electron, proton, or other ion) depends on its energy, its atomic mass, and the composition of the target material. Figure 5 shows the mean penetration range versus energy of electrons and protons into aluminum and represents the approximate penetration depth into a slab of aluminum. To first order, only particles with an energy corresponding to a range greater than the spacecraft shield thickness can penetrate into the spacecraft interior. If the material is not aluminum, an equivalent penetration depth is roughly the same number of grams per square centimeter of the material's thickness.

This document uses the terms surface charging and internal charging. The literature also uses the terms buried dielectric charge or deep dielectric charge for internal charging. These terms are misleading because they give the impression that only dielectrics can accumulate charge. Although dielectrics can accumulate charge and discharge to cause damage, ungrounded conductors can also accumulate charge and must also be considered an internal charging threat. In fact, ungrounded conductors can discharge with a higher peak current and a higher rate of change of current than a dielectric and can be a greater threat.

Based on typical spacecraft construction, there is usually an interior section that is referred to in this document as internal. It is assumed that this interior section has shielding of at least 3 mil of aluminum equivalent, corresponding to electron energies greater than 0.1 MeV (million electron volts). Surface charging would be the outer layers of the spacecraft corresponding to 2 mil of aluminum or 0 to 80 keV electrons. Obviously, the surface/internal charging cutoff depends on spacecraft construction. Protons are often not considered for spacecraft charging because the greater impinging flux of electrons at the same energy and (for internal charging) the lesser penetration of protons reduces the internal flux to a negligible amount. Higher atomic mass particles are even less of a threat because of their much lower fluxes.

Because electrons may stop at a depth less than their maximum penetration depth and because the electron spectrum is continuous, the penetration-depth/charging-region will be continuous, ranging from the charges deposited on the exterior surface to those deposited deep in the interior. Internal charging as used here often is equivalent to "inside the Faraday Cage." For a spacecraft that is built with a Faraday Cage thickness of 30 or more mil of aluminum equivalent, this would mean that internal effects deal with the portion of the electron spectrum above 500 keV and the proton spectrum above 10 MeV. At GEO orbits, the practical range of energy for internal charging is 100 keV to about 3 MeV, bounded on the lower end by the fact that most spacecraft have at least 3 mil of shielding and on the upper end by the fact that, as will be shown later, common GEO environments above 3 MeV do not have enough plasma flux to cause internal charging problems.

Figure 6 illustrates the concept that energetic electrons will penetrate into interior portions of a spacecraft. Having penetrated, the electrons may be stopped in dielectrics or on ungrounded conductors. If too many electrons accumulate, the resultant high electric fields inside the spacecraft may cause an ESD to a nearby victim circuit. Note that the internal charging resembles surface charging with the exception that circuits are rarely exposed victims on the exterior surface of a spacecraft, and thus (with the condition that charging rates are slower) internal charging results in a greater direct threat to circuits.

The term "ESD" in this document is general or may refer to surface discharges. The term internal ESD (IESD) refers to ESDs on the interior regions of a spacecraft as defined above.

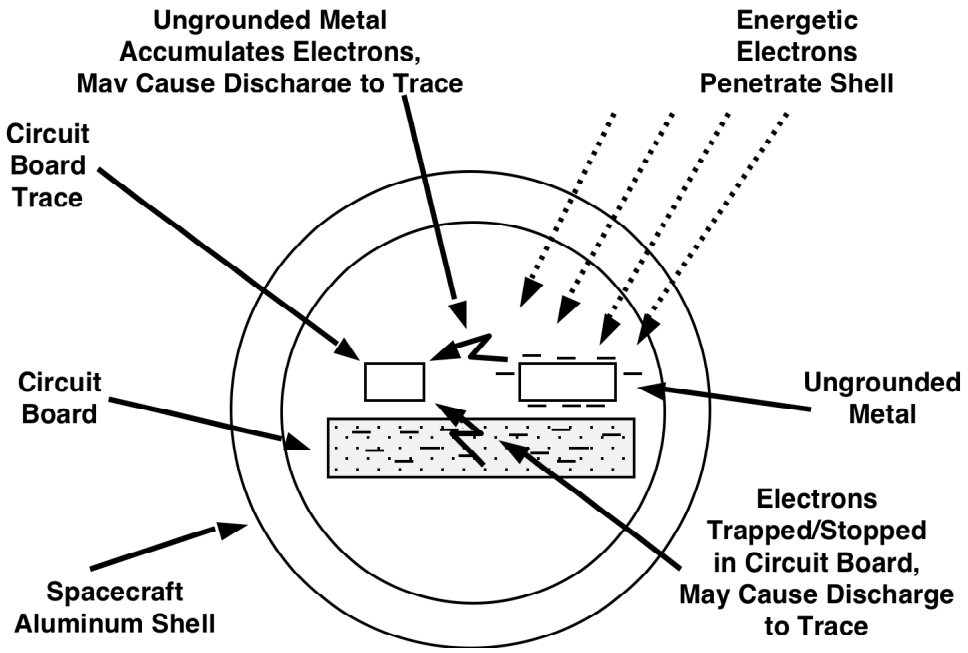


Figure 6—Internal Charging, Illustrated

4.1.3 Charge Deposition

The first step in analyzing a design for the internal charging threat is to determine the charge deposition inside the spacecraft. It is important to know the amount of charge deposited in or on a given material, as well as the deposition rate, as these determine the distribution of the charge and hence the local electric fields. An electrical breakdown (discharge) will occur when the local electric field exceeds the dielectric strength of the material or between dissimilar surfaces with a critical potential difference. The actual breakdown can be triggered by a variety of mechanisms including the plasma cloud associated with a micrometeoroid or space debris impact. The amplitude and duration of the resulting pulse are dependent on the charge deposited. These values in turn determine how much damage may be done to spacecraft circuitry.

Charge deposition is not only a function of the spacecraft configuration but also of the external electron spectrum. Given an electron spectrum and an estimate of the exterior shielding, the penetration depth versus the energy chart (figure 5) permits an estimate of electron deposition as a function of depth for any given equivalent thickness of aluminum, from which the likelihood of a discharge can be predicted. Because of complexities including hardware geometries, however, it is normally better to run an electron penetration or radiation shielding code to more accurately determine the charge deposited at a given material element within a spacecraft. Appendix B lists some environment and penetration codes.

4.1.4 Conductivity and Grounding

Material conductivity plays an important role in determining the likelihood of a breakdown. The actual threat posed by internal charging depends on accumulating charge until the resultant electric field stress causes an ESD. Charge accumulation depends on retaining the charge after deposition. Since internal charging fluxes at GEO are on the order of 1 pA/cm^2 (1 pA = 10^{-12} A), resistivities on the order of 10^{12} ohm-cm will conduct charge away, if grounded, so that high local electric field stress (10^5 to 10^6 V/cm) conditions cannot occur and initiate an arc. Unfortunately, modern spacecraft dielectric materials such as Teflon® and Kapton®, flame retardant 4 (FR4) circuit boards, and conformal coatings often have high enough resistivities to cause problems (section 8.1). If the internal charge deposition rate exceeds the leakage rate, these excellent dielectrics can accumulate charge to the point that discharges to nearby conductors are possible. If that conductor leads to or is close to a sensitive victim, there could be disruption or damage to the victim circuitry.

Metals, although conductive, may be a problem if they are electrically isolated by more than 10^{12} ohm. Examples of metals that may be isolated (undesirable) are radiation spot shields, structures that are deliberately insulated, capacitor cans, integrated circuit (IC) and hybrid cans, transformer cores, relay coil cans, wires that may be isolated by design or by switches, etc. Each and every one of these isolated items could be an internal charging threat and should be scrutinized for its contribution to the internal charging hazards.

4.1.5 Breakdown Voltage

The breakdown voltage is that voltage at which the dielectric field strength of a particular sample (or air gap) cannot sustain the voltage stress and a breakdown (arc) is likely to occur. The breakdown voltage depends on the basic dielectric strength of the material (V/mil is one measure of the dielectric strength) and on the thickness of the material. Even though the dielectric strength is implicitly linear, the thicker materials usually are reported to have less strength per unit thickness. Manufacturing blemishes or handling damage can all contribute to the variations in breakdown strength that will be observed in practice. As a rule of thumb, if the exact breakdown strength is not known, most common good quality spacecraft dielectrics may break down when their internal electric fields exceed 2×10^5 V/cm (2×10^7 V/m; 508 V/mil). As a practical matter, because of sharp corners, interfaces, and vias that are inevitably present in PC boards, the breakdown voltage may be less.

4.1.6 Dielectric Constant

The dielectric constant of a material, or its permittivity, is a measure of the electric field inside the material compared to the electric field in a vacuum. It is commonly used in the description of dielectric materials. The dielectric constant of a material (ε) is generally factored into the product of the permittivity of free space ($\varepsilon_0 = 8.85 \times 10^{-12}$ F/m) and the relative permittivity (ε_r, a dimensionless quantity) of the material in question ($\varepsilon = \varepsilon_0 * \varepsilon_r$). Relative dielectric constants of insulating materials used in spacecraft construction generally range from 2.1 to as high as 7: assuming a relative dielectric constant of 2.7 (between Teflon® and Kapton®) is an adequate

approximation if the exact dielectric constant is not known. Appendix D.7 provides examples of the use of the dielectric constant for calculating time constants.

4.1.7 Shielding Density

The density of a material is important in determining its shielding properties. The penetration depth of an electron of a given energy, and therefore its ability to contribute to internal charging, depends on the thickness and density of the material through which it passes. Since aluminum is a typical material for spacecraft outer surfaces, the penetration depth is commonly based on the aluminum equivalent. To the first order, the penetration depth in materials depends on the shielding mass. That is, if a material is one-half the density of aluminum, then it takes twice the thickness to achieve the same shielding as aluminum.

4.1.8 Electron Fluxes (Fluences) at Breakdown

For IESD, the electron flux for a given duration at a location is a critical quantity. Figure 7 compares spacecraft disruptions as functions of environmental flux at the victim location. Experience and observations from the Combined Release and Radiation Effects Satellite (CRRES) and other satellites have shown that if the normally incident internal flux is less than 0.1 pA/cm^2, there have been few, if any, internal charging problems (2×10^{10} e/cm^2 in 10 hr appears to be the threshold). Bodeau and others (2005; 2010) report problems with sensitive circuits at even lower levels on some newer spacecraft. For geostationary orbits, the flux above 3 MeV is usually less than 0.1 pA/cm^2, and a generally suitable level of protection can be provided by 110 mil of aluminum equivalent (figure 5). Modern spacecraft are being built with thinner walls or only thermal blankets (less mass), so the simple solution to the internal charging problem (adding shielding everywhere) cannot be implemented. However, adding spot shielding mass (grounded) near sensitive regions can help in many cases.

Figure 7 (Frederickson (1992) and others) also allows a direct comparison between common units as used in the literature and other places in this document, i.e., 10^6 e/cm^2-s is about 0.2 pA/cm^2. Appendix A.1.2.5, contains additional information about CRRES.

The approximation of 0.1 pA/cm^2 noted as a nominal threshold for internal charging difficulties is experientially based, not physics based, and thus has limits. Some considerations include that this is based on CRRES data (though verified by other researchers) for “typically used materials” and probably at or near room temperature. If highly resistive materials are used in cold situations and near electronics, further test or analysis should be done.

4.2 Electron Environment

To assess the magnitude of the IESD concern for a given orbit, it is necessary to know the electron charging environment along that orbit. (As noted before, the protons generally do not have enough penetrating flux to cause a significant internal charge.) The electron orbital environments of primary interest (in terms of number of affected satellites) are GEO, medium Earth orbits (MEOs),

and polar Earth orbits (PEOs). Other orbital regimes that are also known to be of interest are Molniya orbits and Jupiter and Saturn (Appendix A.3 and A.4).

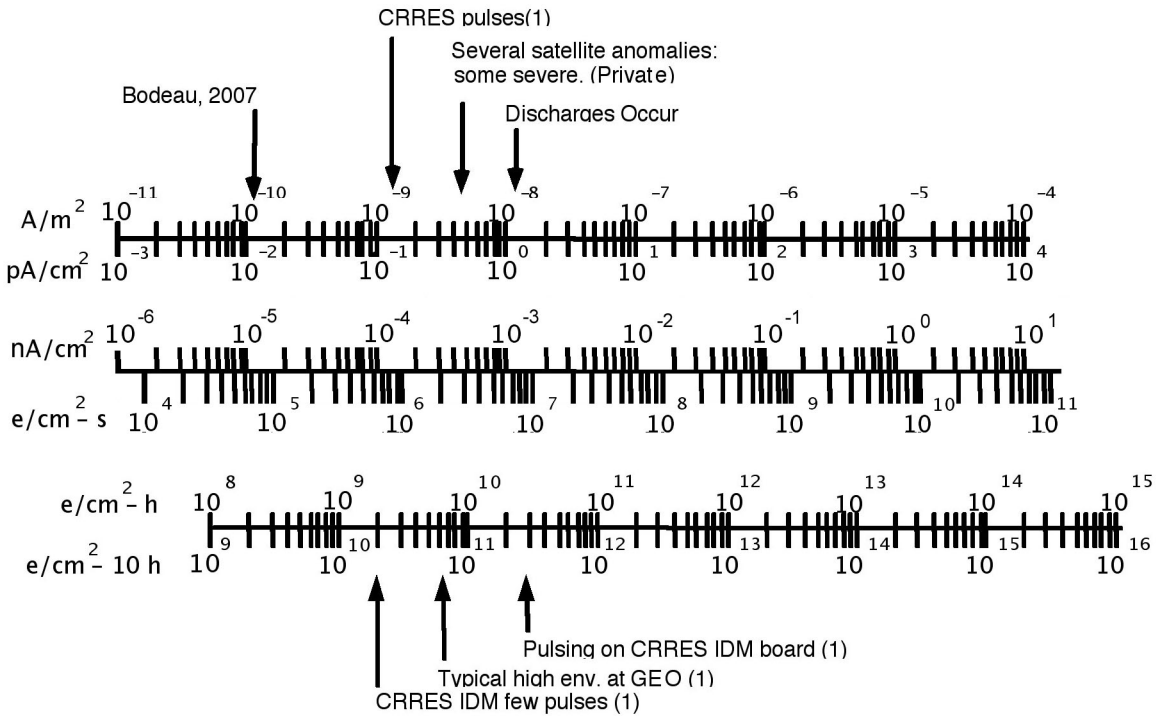
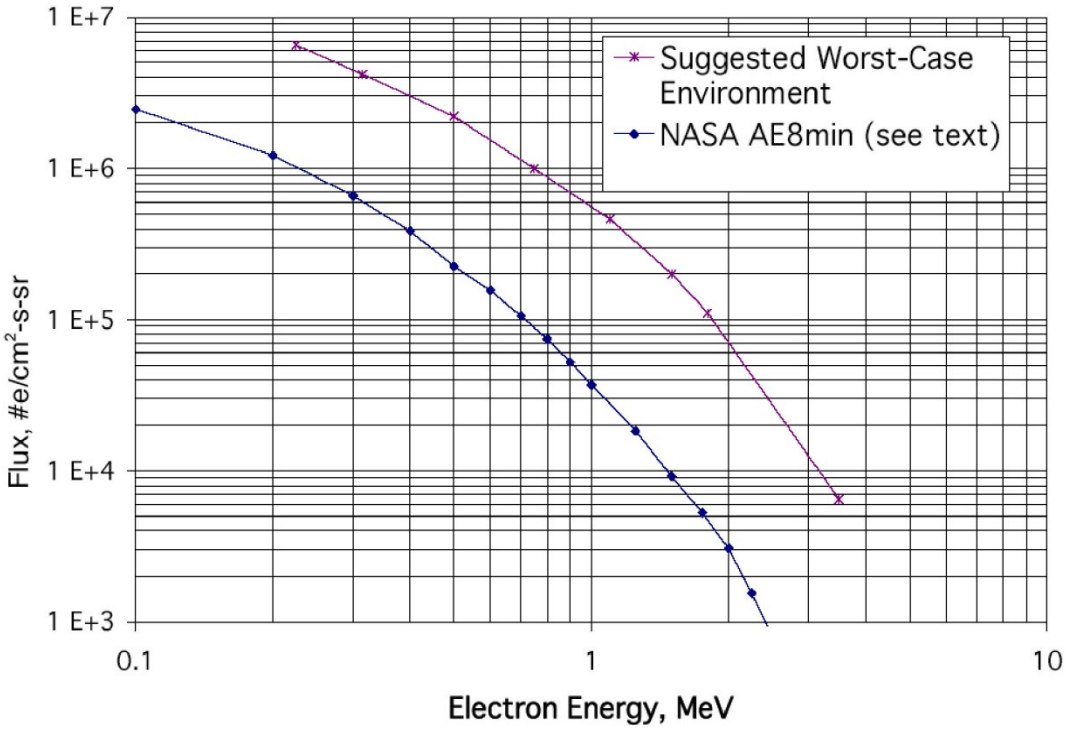


Figure 7—IESD Hazard Levels versus Electron Flux (Various Units) [(1)]Frederickson (1992)

The 11-yr variation between the most severe electron environments and the least severe can vary over a 100:1 range and shows correlation with the solar cycle (Appendix A.2.2.1, figures 26 and 27). A project manager might consider "tuning" the protection to the anticipated service period, but even in quiet years, the worst flux sometimes will be as high as the worst flux of noisy years. The environment presented in this document represents a worst-case level for GEO for any phase of the solar cycle.

Figure 8 shows a worst-case GEO internal charging spectrum generated by selecting dates when the Geosynchronous Operational Environmental Satellite (GOES) E >2 MeV electron data values were elevated to extremely high levels and then using worst-case electron spectrum data from the geosynchronous Synchronous Orbit Particle Analyzer (SOPA) instrument for the same days. It is approximately a 99.9th percentile event (1 day in 3 yr). (Appendix A.1.2.3 and A.1.2.4 contain descriptions of the GOES satellite and SOPA instrument.) The GEO integral electron spectrum varies with time in both shape and amplitude. Figure 8 also plots the corresponding long-term nominal electron spectrum as estimated by the NASA AE8min code (Vette and others (1979); Vette (1991)) for the same energy range. The large difference between the nominal time-averaged (AE8) and shorter-term worst-case conditions is characteristic of the radiation environment at Earth. While higher environments are less frequent, they do occur. The GEO environment varies with longitude, with a maximum flux at 200 deg East (figure 29).



Upper: Worst-case short-term GEO environment (May 11, 1992, 197 deg East longitude peak daily environment over several hour period, with no added margin).

Lower: NASA AE8min long-term average environment (200 deg East longitude).

Figure 8—Suggested Worst-Case Geostationary Integral Electron Flux Environment
(Note: Integral flux is for the total flux greater than specified energy.)

4.2.1 Units

The primary units that describe the electron environment are flux and fluence. In this Handbook, flux corresponds to the rate at which electrons pass through or into a surface element. Although the units of omnidirectional flux (J) are often in terms of electrons per square centimeter ($J = 4\pi * j$), units here will generally be the number of electrons per square centimeter per steradian (I). The time unit (per day or per second, for example) should be explicitly present. Some reports present fluence (flux integrated over time) but additionally describe the accumulation period (a day or 10 hr, for example) which then can be converted to a flux. Electron fluxes may also be expressed as amperes (A) or picoamperes (pA) per unit area (often per cm^2). Figure 7 interrelates various flux and fluence units.

The flux can be described as an integral over energy (electrons with energy exceeding a specified value as shown in figure 8) or differential (flux in a range of energy). ESD damage potential is related to the stored energy which is related to fluence.

4.2.2 Substorm Environment Specifications

Worst-case plasma environments should be used in predicting spacecraft surface potentials on spacecraft. The ambient space plasma and the photoelectrons generated by solar extreme ultraviolet (EUV) are the major sources of spacecraft surface charging currents in the natural environment. The ambient space plasma consists of electrons, protons, and other ions, the energies of which are described by the temperature of the plasma as discussed in section 4.1.1. The net current to a surface is the sum of currents caused by ambient electrons and ions, secondary electrons, photoelectrons, and other sources, e.g., ion engines, plasma contactors, and the spacecraft velocity relative to the plasma in LEO where ram and wake effects may be present. A spacecraft in this environment accumulates surface charges until current equilibrium is reached, at which time the net current is zero. The EUV-created photoelectron emissions usually dominate in geosynchronous orbits and prevent the spacecraft potential from being very negative during sunlit portions of the mission.

The density of the plasma also affects spacecraft charging. A tenuous plasma of less than 1 particle/cm^3 will charge the spacecraft and its surfaces more slowly than a dense plasma of thousands of particles/cm^3. Also the tenuous plasma's current can leak off partially insulated surfaces more quickly.

Although the photoelectron current associated with solar EUV dominates over most of the magnetosphere in and near geosynchronous orbit during geomagnetic substorms, the ambient electron current can often control and dominate the charging process. Unfortunately, the ambient plasma environment at geosynchronous orbit is very difficult to describe. Detailed particle spectra (flux versus energy) are available from several missions such as the Applications Technology Satellites (ATS-5, ATS 6), Spacecraft Charging at High Altitudes (SCATHA), and the SOPA instruments but these are often not easily incorporated into charging models. Rather, for simplicity, only the isotropic currents and Maxwellian temperatures are usually used by modelers; and these only for the electrons and protons. Useful answers can be obtained with this simple representation. For a worst-case static charging analysis, the single Maxwellian environmental characterization given in table 1 is recommended. (Tables 9 and 10 in Appendix A.2.1, and Appendix H show alternative representations of the geosynchronous orbit worst-case environments.)

Table 1 lists a worst-case (~90th percentile) single-Maxwellian representation of the GEO environment. Appendix A.1.1 describes the spacecraft charging equations and methods by which these values can be used to predict spacecraft charging effects. If the worst-case analysis shows that spacecraft surface differential potentials are less than 100 V, there should be no ESD problem. If the worst-case analysis shows a possible problem, use of more realistic plasma representations should be considered.

A more comprehensive discussion of plasma parameters is given in Appendix A.1.1. Alternate descriptions of plasma parameters are presented in Appendix A.2.1, tables 9 and 10, figure 24, and Appendix H and include fluxes and energies that might be used for material charging testing.

Table 1—Worst-Case Geosynchronous Plasma Environment

ITEM	UNITS	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
N_E	cm^{-3}	1.12	electron number density
T_E	eV	$1.2x10^4$	electron temperature
N_I	cm^{-3}	0.236	ion number density
T_I	eV	$2.95x10^4$	ion temperature

Several original worst-case data sets for the ATS -5 and -6 satellites, and the SCATHA satellite, with average values, standard deviations, and worst-case values are presented in that appendix. Additionally, percentages of yearly occurrences are given, and finally, a time history of a model substorm is provided. All of these different descriptions of plasma parameters can be used to help analyze special or extreme spacecraft charging situations.

Garrett (1979), Hastings and Garrett (1996), Roederer (1970), Garrett (1999), and other texts on space physics contain more detailed explanations of the radiation and plasma environment.

4.3 Modeling Spacecraft Charging

Analytical modeling techniques should be used to predict surface charging effects. In this section, approaches to predicting spacecraft surface voltages resulting from encounters with plasma environments (section 4.3.1) or high-energy particle events (section 4.3.2) are discussed to set the context for the charging analysis process described in the subsequent sections. The descriptions are intended to provide an overview only, with the details specifically left to the appendices. Even the simple methods described, however, can be used to identify possible discharge conditions (section 4.4) and, based on coupling models (section 4.5), to establish the spacecraft and component-level test requirements. Again, however, details are intentionally left to the appendices for the interested reader.

4.3.1 The Physics of Surface Charging

Although the physics behind the spacecraft charging process is quite complex, the formulation at geosynchronous orbit at least can be expressed in straightforward terms. The fundamental physical process for all spacecraft charging is that of current balance: at equilibrium (typically achieved in milliseconds for the overall spacecraft, seconds to minutes on isolated surfaces relative to vehicle ground, and up to hours between surfaces), all currents sum to zero. The potential at which equilibrium is achieved for the spacecraft is the potential difference between the spacecraft and the space plasma ground; similarly, each surface will achieve a separate equilibrium relative to space plasma and the surrounding surfaces. In terms of the ambient plasma current (Garrett, 1981), the basic equation expressing this current balance for a uniformly conducting spacecraft at equilibrium is (see Appendix F for details):

$$I_E(V) - [I_I(V) + I_{PH}(V) + I_{Secondary}(V)] = I_T \qquad (2)$$

where:

V	=	spacecraft potential relative to the space plasma
I_E	=	incident electron current to the spacecraft surface
I_I	=	incident ion current to the spacecraft surface
$I_{Secondary}$	=	additional electron currents from secondaries, backscatter, and any man-made sources; see Appendix F for details
I_{PH}	=	photoelectron current
I_T	=	total current to spacecraft (at equilibrium, I_T =0).

As a simple illustration of the solution of (2), assume that the spacecraft is a conducting sphere, it is in eclipse (I_{PH} = 0), the secondary currents are ~0, and the plasmas are Maxwell-Boltzmann distributions. As discussed in Appendix F, the first-order currents for the electrons and ions are given by the following simple I/V curves (assuming a negative potential on the spacecraft):

Electrons

$$I_E = I_{E0} \exp(qV/T_E) \qquad V < 0 \text{ repelled} \tag{3}$$

Ions

$$I_I = I_{I0} [1 - (qV/T_I)] \qquad V < 0 \text{ attracted} \tag{4}$$

where:

$$I_{E0} = (qN_E/2)(2T_E/\pi m_E)^{1/2} \tag{5}$$

$$I_{I0} = (qN_I/2)(2T_I/\pi m_I)^{1/2} \tag{6}$$

and:

N_E	=	density of electrons in ambient plasma (cm^{-3})
N_I	=	density of ions in ambient plasma (cm^{-3})
m_E	=	mass of electrons (9.109×10^{-28} g)
m_I	=	mass of ions (proton: 1.673×10^{-24} g)
q	=	magnitude of the electronic charge (1.602×10^{-19} coulombs)
T_E	=	plasma electron temperature in eV
T_I	=	plasma ion temperature in eV.

To solve the equation and find the equilibrium potential of the spacecraft relative to the space plasma, V is varied until I_T = 0. As a crude example, for geosynchronous orbit during a geomagnetic storm, the potential is usually on the order of 5-10 kV whereas T_I is typically ~20-30 keV implying that $|qV/T_I|<1$ so $I_I \sim I_{I0}$. Ignoring secondary currents, these approximations lead to a simple proportionality between the spacecraft potential and the ambient currents and temperatures:

$$V \sim -T_E * Ln(I_E/I_I) \quad (7)$$

That is, to first order in eclipse (see, however, Appendix F), the spacecraft potential is roughly proportional to the plasma temperature expressed in eVs and the natural log of the ratio of the electron and ion currents—a simple but useful result for estimating the order of the potential on a spacecraft at geosynchronous orbit.

To summarize, surface charge modeling is a process of computing current balance for (1) the overall vehicle, (2) next, isolated surfaces relative to spacecraft ground, and (3) ultimately, the current flow between surfaces. An I/V relationship is determined for each surface configuration and the adjacent surfaces, and then, given the plasma environment, the potential(s) at which current balance is achieved are computed. Clearly, this can become a complicated time-dependent process as each electrically isolated surface on a spacecraft approaches a unique equilibrium leading to differential charging (the cause of most surface charging generated spacecraft anomalies). Fortunately, computer codes like Nascap-2k (Appendix B.3.3) have been developed that can handle very complex spacecraft configurations. See also Appendix B.3.4 for a description of the Space Environments and Effects (SEE) Interactive Spacecraft Charging Handbook tool which is particularly useful for quickly estimating surface potentials for simple designs.

4.3.2 The Physics of Dielectric Charging

The computations involved in estimating dielectric charging resemble surface charging calculations with the inclusion of space charge. That is, the basic problem is the calculation of the electric field and charge density in a self-consistent fashion over the three-dimensional (3-D) space of interest—typically a dielectric volume. Poisson's equation must be solved subject to the continuity equation and Ohm's law. As detailed in Appendix C.1, for a simple one-dimensional planar approximation, these equations (for electrons) can be reduced to a single equation where the charge buildup in a dielectric at a position x in the dielectric at time t can be described by:

$$\frac{\partial(\varepsilon(x)E(x,t))}{\partial t} + \sigma(x,t)E(x,t) = -J_R(x,t) \quad (8)$$

where:

E = electric field (V/cm) at x for time t

σ = conductivity in (ohm-cm)$^{-1}$ = $\sigma_O + \sigma_r$

σ_O = dark conductivity in (ohm-cm)$^{-1}$

σ_r = radiation-induced conductivity in (ohm-cm)$^{-1}$

ε = $\varepsilon_O\ \varepsilon_r$ (material permittivity, F-m^{-1})

ε_O = free-space permittivity = 8.8542 x 10^{-12} F-m^{-1}

ε_r = relative dielectric constant (dimensionless)

J_R = incident particle flux (current density) where $-\partial J_R/\partial x$ =charge deposition rate at x

Note in particular that the total current consists of the incident current J_R (primary and secondary particles) and a conduction current σE driven by the electric field developed in the dielectric (the ohmic term). Integrating Eq. 8 in x across the dielectric layer then gives the variation of electric field in the dielectric at a given time. The results are stepped forward in time and the process repeated to give the changing electric field and charge density in the dielectric. As in the case of surface charging, computer codes such as NUMIT (Appendix B.2.7) and DICTAT (Appendix B.2.9) have been developed to carry out these computations and predict the buildup of electric field in the dielectric—when that field E exceeds the breakdown potential of the material, an arc discharge is possible.

4.4 Discharge Characteristics

Charged spacecraft surfaces, environmentally caused or deliberately biased, can discharge, and the resulting transients can couple into electrical systems. A spacecraft in space may be considered to be a capacitor relative to the space plasma potential. The spacecraft, in turn, is divided into numerous other capacitors by the dielectric surfaces used for thermal control and for power generation. This system of capacitors can be charged at different rates depending upon incident fluxes, time constants, and spacecraft configuration effects.

The system of capacitors floats electrically with respect to the space plasma potential. This can give rise to unstable conditions in which charge can be lost from the spacecraft to space. While the exact conditions required for such breakdowns are not known, what is known is that breakdowns do occur, and it is hoped that conditions that lead to breakdowns can be bounded.

Breakdowns, or discharges, occur because charge builds up in spacecraft dielectric surfaces or between various surfaces on the spacecraft. Whenever this charge buildup generates an electric field that exceeds a breakdown threshold, charge may be released from the spacecraft to space or to an adjacent surface with a different potential. This charge release will continue until the electric field can no longer sustain an arc. Hence, the amount of charge released will be limited to the total charge stored in or on the dielectric at the discharge site. Charge loss or current to space or another surface causes the dielectric surface voltage (at least locally) to relax toward zero. Since the dielectric is coupled capacitively to the structure, the charge loss will also cause the structure potential to become less negative. In fact, the structure could become positive with respect to the space plasma potential. The exposed conductive surfaces of the spacecraft will then collect electrons from the environment (or attract back the emitted ones) to reestablish the structure potential required by the ambient conditions. The whole process for a conducting body to charge relative to space can take only a few milliseconds while, in contrast, differential charging between surfaces may take from a few seconds to hours to reach equilibrium. Multiple discharges can be produced if intensities remain high long enough to reestablish the conditions necessary for a discharge.

It is well known in the spacecraft solar array community that there can be a charge loss over an extended area of the dielectric (NASA TP-2361). This phenomenon is produced by the plasma cloud from a discharge sweeping over dielectric surfaces where the underlying conductor is electrically connected to the arc site. Charge loss from solar array arcs has been seen for distances

of 2 meters and more from the arc site and can involve capacitances of several 100's of picoFarads in the discharge depending on configuration. This phenomenon can produce area-dependent charge losses capable of generating currents of 4-5 amperes. The differential voltages necessary to produce this large charge-clean-off type of discharge may be as low as 1,000 V on solar arrays dependent on the specific type of array, geometric configuration, or environment. In modeling the charged surfaces swept free of charge by an arc, one should assume that all areas with substrates directly electrically connected to the arc site and with a line-of-sight to the arc site will be discharged and calculate the arc energy accordingly.

Because sunlight tends to charge all illuminated surfaces a few volts positive relative to the ambient plasma and shaded dielectric surfaces may charge strongly negatively, differential charging is likely to occur between sunlit and shadowed surfaces. Since breakdowns are believed to be related to differential charging, they can occur during sunlit charging events. Entering and exiting eclipse, in contrast, result in a change in absolute charging for all surfaces except those weakly capacitively coupled to the structure (capacitance to structure less than that of spacecraft to space, normally $<2\times10^{-10}$ F). Differential charging in eclipse develops slowly and depends upon differences in secondary yield. In the following paragraphs, each of the identified breakdown mechanisms is summarized.

4.4.1 Dielectric Surface Breakdowns

If either of the following criteria is exceeded, discharges can occur:

a. If electric fields reach a magnitude that exceeds the breakdown strength of the surrounding "empty" space, a discharge may occur (see for example, Naidu and Kamaraju, 2009). A published rule of thumb (Coakley, 1987) is that if dielectric surface voltages resulting from spacecraft surface charging are greater than ~500 V positive relative to an adjacent exposed conductor a breakdown may occur. In this document, we have adopted a more conservative 400 V differential voltage threshold of concern for ESD breakdown. This is not true for induced potentials such as from solar arrays or Langmuir probes; these should be analyzed separately. The physics of electric field breakdown in gases has been explained by Townsend (see, for example, Naidu and Kamaraju, 2009).

b. The interface between a visible surface dielectric and an exposed grounded conductor has an electric field greater than 10^5 V/cm (NASA TP-2361). Note that edges, points, gaps, seams, and imperfections in surface materials can increase electric fields and hence promote the probability of discharges. These items are not usually modeled and must be found by close inspection of the exterior surface specifications. In some cases, a plasma cloud generated by a micrometeorid/debris impact at the site could trigger the breakdown.

The first criterion can be exceeded by solar arrays in which the high secondary yield of the cover slide can result in surface voltages that are positive with respect to the metalized interconnects. This criterion can also apply to metalized dielectrics in which the metalized film, either by accident or design, is isolated from structure ground by a large or non-existent resistance (essentially only capacitively coupled). In the latter case, the dielectric can be charged to large negative voltages

(when shaded), and the metal film will thus become more negative than the surrounding surfaces and act as a cathode or electron emitter.

In both of these conditions, stored charge is initially ejected to space in the discharge process. This loss produces a transient that can couple into the spacecraft structure and possibly into the electronic systems. Current returns from space to the exposed conductive areas of the spacecraft. Transient currents flow in the structure depending on the electrical characteristics. It is assumed that the discharge process will continue until the voltage gradient or electric field that began the process disappears. The currents flowing in the structure will damp out according to its resistance.

The computation of charge lost in any discharge is highly speculative at this time. Basically, charge loss can be considered to result from the depletion of two capacitors; namely, that stored in the spacecraft, which is charged to a specified voltage relative to space, and that stored in a limited region of the dielectric at the discharge site. The prediction of charge loss requires not only the calculation of voltages on the spacecraft, but a careful review by an experienced analyst as well.

As a guide, the following charge loss categories are useful (as adapted from NASA TP-2361):

$0 < Q_{lost} < 0.5$ uC—minor discharge
$0.5 < Q_{lost} < 2$ uC—moderate discharge
$2 < Q_{lost} < 10$ uC—severe discharge

Energy, voltage, or discharge considerations can also be quantified as a means to characterize the severity of a dielectric discharge (or discharge from an isolated conductor). Assuming a 500-pF discharge capacitance as default and using the Q_{lost} criteria above in standard equations yields the following (table 2):

Table 2— Rough Magnitudes of Surface ESD Event Parameters

SIZE	**Q** (C)	**C** (F)	**V**	**E**(J)
Minor, up to	500 nC	500 pF	1 kV	250 uJ
Moderate up to	2 uC	500 pF	4 kV	4 mJ
Severe, up to	10 uC	500 pF	20 kV	100 mJ

4.4.2 Buried (Internal) Charge Breakdowns

This section refers to the situation where charges have sufficient energy to penetrate slightly below the surface of a dielectric and are trapped. If the dielectric surface is maintained near zero potential because of photoelectron or secondary electron emission, strong electric fields may exist in the material. This can lead to electric fields inside the material large enough to cause breakdowns. Breakdown can occur whenever the internal electric field exceeds $2x10^5$ V/cm ($2x10^7$ V/m, ~508 V/mil). Table 7, section 8.2, lists the breakdown strength of some dielectric materials.

A layer of charge with 2.2×10^{11} e/cm^2 will create a 2×10^7 V/m electric field in a material with a relative dielectric constant of 2. (E-field is proportional to charge and inversely proportional to the dielectric constant.)

4.4.3 Spacecraft-to-Space Breakdowns

Spacecraft-to-space breakdowns are generally similar to dielectric surface breakdowns but involve only small discharges. It is assumed that a strong electric field exists on the spacecraft surfaces—usually because of a geometric interfacing of metals and dielectrics. This arrangement periodically triggers a breakdown of the spacecraft capacitor. Since this spacecraft-to-space capacitance tends to be of the order of 2×10^{-10} F, these breakdown transients should be small and rapid. Based on an assumption of 2 kV breakdown, the resulting stored energy is minor, in accordance with table 2.

4.5 Coupling Models

Coupling model analyses must be used to determine the hazard to electronic systems from exterior discharge transients. In this section, techniques for computing the influence of exterior discharge transients on interior spacecraft systems are discussed.

4.5.1 Lumped-Element Modeling (LEM)

LEMs have been used to define the surface charging response to environmental fluxes (Robinson and Holman (1977); Inouye (1976); Massaro and others (1977); Massaro and Ling (1979)) and are currently used to predict interior structural currents resulting from surface discharges. The basic philosophy of a LEM is that spacecraft surfaces and structures can be treated as electrical circuit elements—resistance, inductance, and capacitance. The geometry of the spacecraft is considered only to group or lump areas into nodes within the electrical circuit in much the same way as surfaces are treated as nodes in thermal modeling. These models, therefore, can be made as simple or as complex as is considered necessary for the circumstances.

The LEMs for discharges assume that the structure current transient is generated by capacitive coupling to the discharge site and is transmitted in the structure by conduction only. An analog circuit network is constructed by taking into consideration the structure properties and the geometry. This network must consider the principal current flow paths from the discharge site to exposed conductor areas—the return path to space plasma ground. Discharge transients are initiated at regions in this network selected as being probable discharge sites by surface charging predictions or other means. Choosing values of resistance, capacitance, and inductance to space can control transient characteristics. Network computer transient circuit analysis programs such as ISPICE, the first commercial version of SPICE (Simulation Program with Integrated Circuit Emphasis), and SPICE2 can solve the resulting transients within the network.

LEMs developed to predict surface charging rely on the use of current input terms applied independently to surfaces. Since there are no terms relating the influence of charging by one area on the incoming flux to other areas, the predictions usually result in larger negative voltages than actually observed. Other modeling techniques that take these 3-D effects into account, such as is

done in Nascap-2k (Appendix B.3.3), predict surface voltages closer to those measured. Here, Nascap-2K is the currently recommended analysis technique for surface charging.

4.5.2 Electromagnetic Coupling Models

Numerous programs have been developed to study the effects of electromagnetic coupling on circuits. Such programs have been used to compute the effects of an electromagnetic pulse (EMP) and that of an arc discharge. One program, the Specification and Electromagnetic Compatibility Program (SEMCAP) developed by TRW Incorporated (now Northrop-Grumman Space Technology or NGST) (Heidebrecht, 1975) has successfully analyzed the effects of arc discharges on an actual spacecraft, the Voyager spacecraft.

5. SPACECRAFT DESIGN GUIDELINES

Section 5.1 describes processes involved in immunizing a spacecraft against spacecraft charging problems. Section 5.2 lists design guidelines.

If the reader wishes to make a requirements document, the basic requirements include:

a. Determine whether or not the mission passes through or stays in regions with a charging threat.

b. If in a charging threat region, determine the threat that is applicable to that environment.

c. Implement measures to mitigate the threat to an acceptable level.

Sections 5.2.1 (General ESD Design Guidelines), 5.2.2 (Surface ESD Design Guidelines, Excluding Solar Arrays), 5.2.3 (Internal ESD Design Guidelines), 5.2.4 (Solar Array ESD Design Guidelines), and 5.2.5 (Special Situations ESD Design Guidelines) can be used as aids.

5.1 Processes

The system developer should demonstrate through design practices, test, and analysis that spacecraft charging effects will not cause a failure to meet mission objectives. This section briefly discusses those processes.

5.1.1 Introduction

The classic approach to avoiding or eliminating electromagnetic problems is to look at the source of the problem, the victim, and the coupling between them. In the case of space charging, excess electrons deposit on surface or external spacecraft areas or penetrate directly to victim circuit areas, the charge being buried in a circuit board immediately adjacent to the victim. As a result, the three elements (source, coupling, and victim) are not always clearly distinguishable. For that reason, this Handbook has disregarded these categories; however, this approach may sometimes be fruitful and is described below for completeness.

5.1.1.1 Source

The basic source of in-space charging problems is the charged particle environment (CPE). If that environment cannot be avoided, the next sources of ESD threats are items that can store and accumulate charge and/or energy. Ungrounded (isolated) metals are hazardous because they can accumulate charge and energy. Excellent dielectrics can accumulate charge and energy as well. Limiting the charge storing material or charging capacity is a useful method for reducing the internal charging threat. This can be accomplished by providing a bleed path so that all plasma-caused charges can equalize throughout the spacecraft or by having only small quantities of charge-storing materials.

5.1.1.2 Coupling

Coupling energy from a source via a spark (ESD) is very configuration-dependent and a function of the radiated and directly coupled signals. An ESD can occur in a variety of ways, such as from metal-to-metal, metal-to-space, metal-to-dielectric, dielectric-to-dielectric, dielectric breakdown, etc. The configuration of the charges determines the type of breakdown and hence the form of coupling. An isolated conductor can discharge directly into an IC lead causing serious physical damage at the site, or the arc can induce an attenuated signal into a nearby wire causing little damage but inducing a spurious signal. As these examples illustrate, the coupling must thus be estimated uniquely for each situation. Eliminating coupling paths from a spark source to a victim will significantly lower the ESD threat. Coupling paths could be eliminated by separation, shielding, or filtering.

5.1.1.3 Victim

A victim is any part, component, subsystem, or element of a spacecraft that can be adversely affected by an arc discharge (or field effects, in the case of some science instruments). Given the different effects of ESDs, the types and forms of victims can be highly variable. ESD and EMC-induced parts failures, while major problems, are not the only ones. Effects can range from the so-called soft errors, e.g., a memory element may be reset, to actual mechanical damage where an arc physically destroys material. Thus, the victims can range from individual parts to whole systems, from electronic components to optical parts. (Discharging in glass has long been known to cause fracturing and damage to optical windows or dielectrics, but empirical data suggests optical lenses have apparently had a largely successful usage in space.) The major victims and design sources will be either individual electronic components or cables that can couple the transient voltage into a subsystem. Shielding or filtering at the victim will limit the adverse effects of ESDs.

5.1.2 Design

The designer should be aware of design guidelines to avoid surface and internal charging problems (sections 5.2.2 and 5.2.3). All guidelines should be considered in the spacecraft design and applied appropriately to the given mission.

5.1.3 Analysis

Analysis should be used to evaluate a design for charging in the specified orbital environment. There are two major approaches to such analysis: a simple analysis and a detailed analysis, perhaps with a computer code. A very simple analysis of internal electrostatic charging is illustrated in Appendix C. Several appropriate computer transport codes are listed in Appendix B.2. An example of a simple surface charging analysis is described in Appendix F.

5.1.4 Test and Measurement

Testing usually ranks high among the choices to verify and validate the survivability of spacecraft hardware in a given environment. For spacecraft charging environments, it is difficult to replicate the actual energetic plasma and total threat in all respects. The real electron environment can envelop the whole of the spacecraft and has a spectrum of energies. There is no test facility that can replicate all the features of that environment. As a consequence, verification and validation of charging protection are done with lower level hardware tests and with less realistic test environments. This does not reduce the value of the tests, but additional analyses must be done to provide design validation where testing alone is inadequate. Several tests that can be performed to validate different aspects of charging are briefly described below.

5.1.4.1 Material Testing

Material electrical properties should be known before they are used. The key material properties needed are the ability to accumulate charge, i.e., resistivity or conductivity, and the pulse threat, e.g., stored voltage, energy. Secondary but important parameters include resistivity changes with time in space, temperature (cold is more resistive), and, to a lesser extent, radiation-induced and E-field-induced conductivity. Other properties are secondary electron emission, backscatter emission, and photoelectron emission properties. Surface contamination of materials in space also changes their charging behavior.

Information about these parameters can be obtained from reference texts or by electron beam tests or conventional electrical tests. (Section 8.1 contains a sample dielectric materials list.) Analysis or tests can be used to determine the threat for particular sizes and shapes of these materials. Some test methods are described in Appendix D.

5.1.4.2 Circuit/Component Testing

The susceptibility threshold of components (transistors, ICs, etc.) is useful in understanding the threat from ESD events. The susceptibility can be a disruption threshold or a damage threshold. A Vzap test (Appendix section D.8) can be used to determine an electronic device's capability to withstand the effects of an electrical transient.

5.1.4.3 Assembly Testing

Potentially susceptible assemblies should be tested for sensitivity to ESD. The assembly to be tested is to be mounted on a baseplate and tested while operating. Pulses are to be injected through the box of the assembly or injected into the pins of the connector while the performance of the assembly is monitored for upsets. The pulses used are to cover the expected range of current amplitudes, voltages, and pulse durations. It is very important that the pulse injection device be isolated electrically from the assembly being tested and the monitoring equipment. It is also important to ensure the transient is not disturbing the support equipment.

5.1.4.4 System Testing

System-level testing is often the final proof that a system can survive a given environment. For IESD environments, system testing is not feasible. Materials, circuit, and assembly testing, together with analysis, must provide the system-level verification for internal charging concerns.

5.1.5 Inspection

Inspection is an important means for recognizing and minimizing the possibility of spacecraft charging discharge-induced anomalies. This inspection should be conducted as the spacecraft is being assembled by a person experienced in recognizing likely areas of concern from environmentally induced interactions. A list of acceptable values of resistance for joints and connections within the spacecraft should be generated ahead of the inspection, but the inspection should take a broader view and look for other possible areas of concern.

5.2 Design Guidelines

This section contains general guidelines and quantitative recommendations on design guidelines/techniques that should be followed in hardening spacecraft systems to spacecraft charging effects. This section contains design guidelines divided into sections for General (section 5.2.1), Surface Charging (section 5.2.2), Internal Charging (section 5.2.3), Solar Arrays (section 5.2.4), and Special Situations (section 5.2.5).

5.2.1 General ESD Design Guidelines

5.2.1.1 Orbit Avoidance

If possible, avoid orbits and altitudes where charging is an issue. Usually, this is not an option. (Figures 1 and 2 show hazardous environments near Earth.)

5.2.1.2 Shielding

Shield all electronic elements with sufficient aluminum-equivalent thickness so that the internal charging rate is benign. Experience has shown that for GEO orbits and today's hardware, an adequate shielding level has been on the order of 110 mil of aluminum-equivalent shielding, but

200 mil is more conservative and may be necessary for certain situations (paragraph 5.2.3.2.2). For some ESD-immune hardware, the amount needed may be less; it almost certainly will exceed 33 mil but may be as low as 70 mil. This is the total shielding, accounting for geometry. A more accurate determination can be done by ray tracing using radiation shielding codes capable of handling detailed geometric and spacecraft material descriptions, and comparing results to the sensitivity of possible victims.

Shield all electronic elements in a Faraday Cage construction. The primary spacecraft structure, electronic component enclosures, and electrical cable shields should provide a physically and electrically continuous shielded surface around all electronics and wiring (Faraday Cage). The primary spacecraft structure should be designed as an electromagnetic-interference- (EMI-) tight shielding enclosure (Faraday Cage). The purposes of the shielding are to prevent entry of charged particles into the spacecraft interior and to shield the interior electronics from the radiated and conducted noise of an electrical discharge on the exterior of the spacecraft. All shielding should provide at least 40 dB attenuation of radiated electromagnetic fields associated with surface discharges. An approximately 40 mil thickness of aluminum or magnesium will easily provide the desired attenuation, if made electromagnetically tight. This enclosure should be as free from holes and penetrations as possible. Many penetrations can be closed by use of well-grounded metallic meshes and plates. All openings, apertures, and slits should be eliminated to maintain the integrity of the Faraday Cage.

The vacuum deposited aluminum (VDA) metallization on multilayer insulation (MLI) thermal blankets is insufficient to provide adequate shielding for both EMC and internal charging. Layers of aluminum foil mounted to the interior surface and properly grounded can be used to increase the shielding effectiveness of blankets or films. Aluminum honeycomb structures and aluminum face sheets can also provide significant attenuation. Electronic enclosures and electrical cables exterior to the main Faraday Cage region should also be shielded to extend the coverage of the shielded region to 100 percent of the electronics. Unless all seams, penetrations, gaps, etc., are shielded with a totally connected conductive skin, the Faraday Cage implementation is incomplete and cannot be counted as proper protection to the interior electronics. For example, a viewing aperture of a star tracker is a penetration. Another example is a “mouse hole” for cable penetrations. All must be given careful attention as to the effects of the violation of the Faraday Cage principle.

Cable shields exterior to the Faraday Cage are used to maintain and extend the cage region from their exit/entrance of the main body of the spacecraft. Cable shields should be fabricated from aluminum or copper foil, sheet, or tape. Standard coaxial shielding or metalized plastic tape wraps on wires do not provide adequate shielding protection for internal charging protection and should not be used. Shields should be terminated when they enter the spacecraft structure from the outside and carefully grounded at the entry point with a 360-deg EMC connector. Braid shields on wires should be soldered to any overall shield wrap and grounded at the entrances to the spacecraft. Conventional shield grounding through a connector pin to a spacecraft interior location cannot be used without violating the total shielding integrity.

Electrical terminators, connectors, feedthroughs, and externally mounted components (diodes, etc.) should be electrically shielded, and all shielded connector covers must be bonded to the common structural ground of the space vehicle.

5.2.1.3 Bonding

Bond all structural elements. Identify isolated conducting elements and provide bonding to chassis for those areas. Make a separate bond strap for conductive items mounted at the end of dielectric booms. Every conductive internal part should be connected by a deliberate or leakage impedance to chassis as measured with an ohmmeter; 10^{12} ohm in a vacuum is adequate. A design with leakage resistance less than 10^8 ohm permits construction verification with a good hand-held ohmmeter. Conductive fittings on dielectric structural parts should also comply.

All conducting elements, surface and interior, should be related to a common electrical ground reference, either directly, through a charge bleed-off resistor, or via a controlled voltage on the conductor as in electrical/electronic circuitry (nothing electrically floating).

All structural and mechanical parts, electronics boxes, enclosures, etc., of the spacecraft should be electrically bonded to each other. All principal structural elements should be bonded by methods that assure a direct-current (dc) resistance of less than 2.5 mohm at each joint if required for EMC or electrical ground referencing reasons; otherwise, a high value bleed resistance is permissible.

The collection of electrically bonded structural elements is referred to as structure or structure ground. The objective is to provide a low-impedance path for any ESD-caused currents that may occur and to provide an excellent ground for all other parts of the spacecraft needing grounding. If structure ground reference must be carried across an articulating joint or hinge, a ground strap, as short as possible, should carry the ground across the joint. Relying on bearings for a ground path is unacceptable. If structural ground must be carried across slip rings on a rotating joint, at least two (preferably more) slip rings should be dedicated to the structural ground path, some at each end of the slip ring set. The bond to structure should be achieved within 15 cm of the slip ring on each end of the rotating joint. Slip rings chosen for grounding should be remote from any slip rings carrying sensitive signals.

5.2.1.3.1 Surface Materials and Their Bonding

All spacecraft surface (visible, exterior) materials should be conductive in an ESD sense (section 5.2.1.5). All such conductive surface materials should be electrically bonded (grounded) to the spacecraft structure. Because they are intended to drain space-charging currents only, the bonding requirements are less stringent than those for structural bonding. The dc impedance to structure should be compatible with the surface resistivity requirements; that is, less than about 10^9 ohm from a surface to structure. The dc impedance must remain less than 10^9 ohm over the service life of the bond in vacuum, under temperature, under mechanical stress, etc.

5.2.1.3.2 Wiring and Cable Shields and Their Bonding

All wiring and cabling entering or exiting the shielded Faraday Cage portion of the spacecraft (section 5.2.1.2) must be shielded. Those cable shields and any other cable shields used for ESD purposes must be bonded (grounded) to the Faraday Cage at the entry to the shielded region as follows:

a. The shield must be terminated 360 deg around a metal shielded backshell, which in turn must be terminated to the chassis 360 deg around the cabling.

b. The shield bond (ground) should not be terminated by using a connector pin that penetrates the Faraday Cage and receives its ground inside the shielded region.

c. A mechanism should be devised that automatically bonds the shield to the enclosure/structure ground at the connector location, or a ground lug that uses less than 15 cm of ground wire should be provided for the shield, and procedures that verify that the shield is grounded at each connector mating should be established.

d. The other end of the cable shield should be terminated in the same manner. The goal is to maintain shielding integrity even when some electronics units must be located outside the basic shielded region of the spacecraft.

5.2.1.3.3 Electrical and Electronic Grounds

Signal and power grounds (zero volt reference points) require special attention in the way they are connected to the spacecraft structure ground. NASA-HDBK-4001, Electrical Grounding Architecture for Unmanned Spacecraft, is a good reference. For ESD purposes, a direct wiring of electrical/electronics units to structure is most desirable. In particular, do not use separate ground wires daisy-chained from unit to unit or from each unit to a distant single point (star ground) on the structure.

5.2.1.4 Conductive Path

Have a conductive path to the structure for all circuitry. A simple and direct ground path is preferred without outside wiring to the ground point. Note areas where circuits or wires may be isolated for any reason. Place bleed resistors on all circuit elements that may become unreferenced (floating) during mission events, such as switching or connector de-mating. Use NASA-HDBK-4001 as a guide to eliminate ground loops if necessary.

5.2.1.5 Material Selection

Limit usage of excellent dielectrics. Metals are conductive and protecting them from internal charging is a relatively simple matter of ensuring a charge leakage path. Therefore, the materials of concern in controlling internal charging are dielectrics. Prominent dielectrics in modern satellites include, but are not limited to, Teflon®, Kapton®, and FR4 circuit boards. These are excellent

charge-storing materials. Their use should be avoided if possible, especially in large blocks. Usages such as wire insulation or thin films (5 mil, for example) seem to contribute less or no problems on the interior of spacecraft. Circuit board materials may be a problem, but densely populated boards are less of a problem; short paths through the dielectric to nearby circuit traces permit easy electron bleed-off. Validate material performances with electron beam tests in accordance with Appendix D.1. Brunson and Dennison (2007) have measured dielectric resistivity at lower temperatures and quantified the known increase in resistivity with decreasing temperature.

Make all interior dielectrics electrically leaky. Internal dielectrics should be static-dissipative or leaky. This applies specifically to circuit boards but would be desirable for all dielectrics, including cable wiring and conformal coatings. The degree of leakiness or conductivity does not need to be great enough to interfere with circuit performance. It can be on the order of 10^4 to 10^{11} ohm-cm or of 10^5 to 10^{12} ohms/square (see D.3 for a discussion of ohm/square) and still provide a bleed path to electrons for internal charging purposes. Verify that the conductivity remains adequate over the mission life. Meeting this requirement and also providing the other necessary properties (mechanical, workable, etc.) may be a challenge.

Make all spacecraft exterior surfaces at least partially conductive. The best way to avoid differential charging of spacecraft surfaces is to make all surfaces conductive and bonded to the spacecraft structure. However, typical spacecraft surface materials often include insulating materials such as Mylar®, Kapton®, Teflon®, fiberglass, glass, quartz, or other excellent dielectrics. It should be recognized in the design phase that there may be areas for which use of dielectric surfaces is particularly crucial, such as areas adjacent to receivers/antennas operating at less than 1 GHz, sensitive detectors (Sun and Earth detectors, etc.), or areas where material contamination or thermal control is critical. For these applications use of (grounded) indium tin oxide (ITO) coatings is recommended.

This section first defines the conductivity requirements for spacecraft surface materials. Materials that are typically used are then evaluated and their usage is discussed. Analysis is suggested to estimate the effects of any dielectric surfaces that may remain on the spacecraft. At the conclusion of this section, use of materials with a high secondary electron yield is discussed.

5.2.1.5.1 Surface Materials Selection Advice

By the proper choice of available materials, the differential charging of spacecraft surfaces can be minimized. At present, the only proven way to eliminate spacecraft potential variations is by making all surfaces conductive and connecting them to a common ground.

Surface coatings in use for this purpose include conductive conversion coatings on metals, conductive paints, and transparent, partially metallic vacuum-deposited films, such as ITO. Table 3 describes some of the more common acceptable surface coatings and materials with a successful use history. Table 4 describes other common surface coatings and materials that should be avoided if possible.

The following materials have been used to provide conducting surfaces on the spacecraft (remember, these conductive surfaces must be grounded or at least not floating):

a. Vacuum-metalized dielectric materials in the form of sheets, strips, or tiles. The metal-on-substrate combinations include aluminum, gold, silver, and Inconel® on Kapton®, Teflon®, Mylar®, and fused silica.

b. Thin, conductive front-surface coatings, especially ITO on fused silica, Kapton®, Teflon®, or dielectric stacks.

c. Conductive paints, fog (thin paint coating), carbon-filled Teflon®, or carbon-filled polyester on Kapton® (Sheldahl black Kapton®).

d. Conductive adhesives.

e. Exposed conductive facesheet materials (graphite/epoxy - scuffed with fine sandpaper to expose conductive graphite fibers - or metal).

f. Etched metal grids or bonded (or heat embedded) metal meshes on nonconductive substrates.

g. Aluminum foil or metalized plastic film tapes.

Because of the variety in the configuration and properties of these materials, there is a corresponding variety in the applicable grounding techniques and specific concerns that must be addressed to ensure reliable in-flight performance.

The following practices have been found useful for grounding/bonding surface materials:

a. Conductive adhesives should be used to bond fused silica, Kapton®, and Teflon® second-surface mirrors to conductive substrates that are grounded to structure. If the substrate is not conductive, metal foil or wire ground links should be laminated in the adhesive and bolted to structure. Only optical solar reflectors (OSRs) with conductive back surfaces (example: Inconel®) should be used.

Table 3—Surface Coatings and Materials Acceptable for Spacecraft Use
Note: Must be grounded to chassis

MATERIAL	COMMENTS
Paint (carbon black)	Work with manufacturer to obtain paint that satisfies ESD conductivity requirements of section 5.2.2 and thermal, adhesion, radiation tolerance, and other needs.
GSFC NS43 paint (yellow)	Has been used in some applications where surface potentials are not a problem; apparently will not discharge.
ITO (250 nm)	Can be used where some degree of transparency is needed; must be properly grounded. For use on solar cells, optical solar reflectors, and Kapton® film, use sputtered method of applications and not vapor deposited.
Zinc orthotitanate paint (white ZOT)	Possibly the most conductive white paint; adhesion difficult without careful attention to application procedures, and then difficult to remove.
Alodyne	Conductive conversion coatings for magnesium, aluminum, etc., are acceptable.
DuPont Kapton® XC family	Carbon-filled polyimide films; 100XC10E7 with nominal resistivity of 2.5×10^4 ohm-cm; not good in atomic oxygen environment without protective layer (ITO, for example).
Deposited conductors	Examples: aluminum, gold, silver, Inconel® on Kapton®, Teflon®, Mylar®, and fused silica.
Conductive paints	Over dielectric surfaces, with some means to assure bleed-off of charge.
Carbon-filled Teflon® or Kapton®	Carbon filler helps make the material conductive.
Conductive adhesives	Especially if needed for bridging between a conductor and ground.
Conductive surface materials	Graphite epoxy (scuffed to expose carbon fibers) or metal.
Etched metal grids	Etched or bonded to dielectric surfaces, frequent enough to have surface appear to be grounded.
Aluminum foil or metalized plastic film tapes	If they can be tolerated for other reasons such as thermal behavior.

b. When conductive adhesives are used, the long-term stability of the materials system must be verified, particularly conductivity in vacuum after thermal cycling, compatibility of the materials (especially for epoxy adhesive) in differential thermal expansion, and long-term resistance to galvanic corrosion.

c. Metalized Teflon® is particularly susceptible to ESD degradation, even when grounded. Avoid using it. If there is no substitute for a specific application, the effects of EMI, contamination, and optical and mechanical degradation must be evaluated.

d. Paints (ESD-conductive/leaky) should be applied to grounded, conductive substrates; the primer must be conductive, too. If painting over a grounded surface is not possible, paint coverage should be extended to overlap grounded conductors around the paint's perimeter.

e. Ground tabs must be provided for free-standing (not bonded down) dielectric films with conductive surfaces.

f. Meshes that are simply stretched over dielectric surfaces are not effective; they must be bonded or heat-sealed in a manner that will not degrade or contaminate the surface.

Table 4—Surface Coatings and Materials to be Avoided for Spacecraft Use

MATERIAL	COMMENTS
Anodyze	Anodyzing produces a high-resistivity surface to be avoided for ESD applications. The coating can be made quite thin and might be acceptable if analysis shows stored energy is small.
Fiberglass material	Resistivity is too high and is worse at low temperatures.
Paint (white)	In general, unless a white paint is measured to be acceptable, it is unacceptable.
Mylar® (uncoated)	Resistivity is too high.
Teflon® (uncoated)	Resistivity is too high. Teflon® has demonstrated long-time charge storage ability and causes catastrophic discharges.
Kapton® (uncoated)	Generally unacceptable because of high resistivity; however, in continuous sunlight applications if less than 0.13 mm (5 mil) thick, Kapton® is sufficiently photoconductive for use.
Silica cloth	Has been used for antenna radomes. It is a dielectric, but because of numerous fibers or if used with embedded conductive materials, ESD sparks may be individually small. It has particulate issues, however.
Quartz and glass surfaces	It is recognized that solar cell cover slides and second-surface mirrors have no substitutes that are ESD acceptable; they can be ITO coated with minor performance degradation, and the ITO must be grounded to chassis. Their use must be analyzed and ESD tests performed to determine their effect on neighboring electronics. Be aware that low temperatures significantly increase the resistivity of glasses (Hoeber and others (1998)).

g. There are several techniques for grounding thin, conductive front-surface coatings such as ITO. At least one commercial manufacturer has found the added cost of a reliable ITO coating and grounding/referencing method on OSRs and coverglasses has provided excellent in-orbit performance and thus is worth that cost. The methods include welding of ground wires to front-surface metal welding contacts, front-surface bonding of coiled ground wires (to allow for differential thermal expansion) by using a conductive adhesive, and chamfering the edges of OSRs before ITO coating to permit contact between the coating and the conductive adhesive used to bond the OSR to its substrate.

h. For MLI, extending the aluminum foil tab to the front surface is suitable.

5.2.1.5.2 Nonconductive Surfaces

If the spacecraft surface cannot be made 100 percent conductive, an analysis must be performed to show that the design is acceptable from an ESD standpoint. Note that not all dielectric materials have the same charging or ESD characteristics. The choice of dielectric materials can affect surface voltage profiles significantly. For example, it has been shown (Hoeber and others (1998); Bever and Staskus (1981)) that different cover slide materials have differing resistivities and that all are affected by temperature. Cover slide material can noticeably affect spacecraft charging.

An adequate analysis preceding the selection of materials must include a spacecraft charging analysis to determine surface potentials and voltage gradients, spark discharge parameters (amplitude, duration, frequency content), and EMI coupling. The cost and weight involved in providing adequate protection (by shielding and electrical redesign) could tilt the balance of the trade-off to favor the selection of less optically transmissive cover slides that are more reliable from spacecraft charging, discharging, and EMI points of view.

The proven materials have their own cost, weight, availability, variability, and fabrication effects. In addition, uncertainties relating to spacecraft charging effects must be given adequate consideration. Flight data have shown apparent optical degradation of standard, stable thermal control materials, e.g., OSRs and Teflon® second-surface mirrors, that is in excess of ground test predictions, part of which could be the result of charge-enhanced attraction of charged contaminants. In addition, certain spacecraft anomalies and failures may have been reduced or avoided by using charge control materials.

When the spacecraft design is completed, the remaining dielectric materials on the surface of the spacecraft must be evaluated for their ESD hazard. Evaluate potential stored energy and nearby potential victims to see if a spacecraft threat exists.

A spacecraft with larger portions of dielectric may have retarding electric fields because the dielectric diminishes the effects of the photoemission process (NASA TP-2361). As a result, the spacecraft structure potential may go more negative and thus reduce the differential voltage between the dielectric and the spacecraft.

The lesson to be learned is that all surface dielectrics must be examined for their differential charging. Each dielectric region must be assessed for its breakdown voltage, its ability to store energy, and the effects it can have on neighboring electronics (disruption or damage) and surfaces (erosion or contamination).

5.2.1.5.3 Surface Secondary Emission Ratios

Other means to reduce surface charging exist but are not well developed and are not in common usage. One suggestion for metallic surfaces is an oxide coating with a high secondary electron yield. This concept, in a 3-D surface charging simulation, reduced charging of a spacecraft dramatically and reduced differential charging of shaded Kapton® slightly. Any selected materials

should be carefully analyzed to ensure they do not create problems of their own and will work as intended over their service lives.

5.2.1.6 Radiation Spot Shields and Other Floating Metals

Grounding radiation spot shields is essential, i.e., radiation spot shields must be grounded. Bodeau (2005; 2010) in particular emphasizes this rule. Grounding can be done in a number of ways. If a Solithane or other conformal coating has adequate resistivity (on the order of 10^{10} or less ohm-cm), a separate ground wire is unnecessary. It must be determined that any solution, such as partially conductive Solithane, will not degrade (increase resistivity) in the expected radiation and long-term vacuum environments. (This relatively large resistivity, $<10^{10}$ ohm-cm, is generally acceptable on an interior surface since charging fluxes are lower on the interior of a spacecraft. Check actual charging fluxes if uncertain about a particular application.)

5.2.1.7 Filter Circuits with Lumped Elements or Circuit Choices

Use low pass filters on interface circuits. Use low-speed, noise-immune logic, if possible. Use Complementary Metal-Oxide-Semiconductor (CMOS) circuits that have higher interface noise immunity. Beware, however, of the latch-up sensitivity of CMOS. For IESD purposes, the filter or protection network must be applied so that it is physically at the device terminals.

Electrical filtering should be used to protect circuits from discharge-induced upsets. All circuits routed into the Faraday Cage region, even though their wiring is in shielded cabling, run a higher risk of having ESD-caused transient voltages on them. Initial design planning should include ESD protection for these circuits. It is recommended that filtering be applied to these circuits unless analysis shows that it is not needed.

The usual criterion suggested for filtering is to eliminate noise shorter than a specific time duration, i.e., above a specific frequency. On the Communications Technology Spacecraft (CTS), in-line transmitters and receivers effectively eliminated noise pulses of less than 5-us duration, which were suitable to its circuitry. Similar filtering concepts might include a voltage threshold or energy threshold. Filtering is believed to be an effective means of preventing circuit disruption and should be included in system designs. Any chosen filtering method should have analyses and tests to validate the selected criteria. Filters should be rated to withstand the peak transient voltages over the mission life. Today's circuitry with smaller feature sizes and lower operating voltages may need even more stringent filtering for ESD protection.

5.2.1.8 Isolate Transformer Primary-to-Secondary Windings

Isolate the primary and secondary windings of all transformers. Reduce primary-to-secondary winding capacitance to reduce common mode noise coupling. This is an EMC solution to reduce coupling of ESD-induced noise.

5.2.1.9 Bleed Paths for Forgotten Floating Conductors

Provide a conductive bleed path for all conductors (including structural elements), including but not to be limited to the following items:

a. Signal and power transformer cores.

b. Capacitor cans.

c. Metallic IC and hybrid device cases.

d. Unused connector pins and unused wires in cables, including those isolated by switching.

e. Relay cans.

These items may be protected by stray leakage by deliberate resistors to ground, through their conformal coating, normal bleed paths, or small charge/energy storage areas. Ensure that the presumed bleed path really works or that the ungrounded items are not an ESD threat before depending on stray leakage for ESD protection.

5.2.1.10 Interior Paints and Conformal Coatings

Most paints and conformal coatings are dielectrics and can be charged by energetic particles. This must be considered in evaluating the likelihood of interior charging of a design. If conductive coatings are used, these must be grounded to the structure to allow charge to bleed off. For conductive coatings, conductive primers must be used. If nonconductive primers are used, the conductive coating will be isolated from ground and will charge. Other grounding means must be provided if the primer or substrate is non-conductive.

5.2.1.11 Cable Harness Layout

Route cable harnesses away from apertures. Care should be taken in the layout of the internal electrical harnesses to minimize exposure to the environment's energetic particles. The harness should not be close to the edges of apertures.

5.2.1.12 External Wiring

Provide additional protection for external cabling. Cables external to the spacecraft structure should be given adequate protection. The dielectric coatings can charge to a point where discharge can occur. At present, there are no simple design rules for the degree of shielding needed. Cables should be tightly wrapped to minimize gaps where discharges can propagate.

5.2.1.13 Slip Ring Grounding Paths

Carry bonds and grounds across all articulated and rotating joints. For a rotating joint with slip rings, the chassis or frame ground (bond) must be carried through the slip ring also and then grounded. Note that for the case of the solar array and other situations that may involve transfer of ESD current, a series resistance in the path from spacecraft frame to solar array frame will be required to limit the amount of current that can carry this ESD current into the satellite (paragraph 5.2.4.3.t).

5.2.1.14 Wire Separation

Segregate cabling from outside the spacecraft after it enters the Faraday Cage. Wires coming from outside the spacecraft should be filtered, preferably at the entry point but certainly before being routed with other interior cabling. This is based on an assumption of external ESD noises and is to prevent coupling to the interior. It is a poor design practice to route the filtered and unfiltered wires together in the same bundle because noise can be coupled between them.

5.2.1.15 ESD-Sensitive Parts

Pay special attention to ESD-sensitive parts. In the parts list, flag all parts that are Class 1 ESD-sensitive in accordance with MIL-STD-883G, Test Method Standard for Microcircuits (Method 3015.7, Electrostatic Discharge Sensitivity Classification (Human Body Model)). Do a charging analysis after completion of the spacecraft design. Evaluate the charging rates with respect to section 5.2.2 parameters. Protect the devices if they might be damaged by an expected threat.

5.2.1.16 Procedures

Institute proper handling, assembly, inspection, and test procedures to ensure the electrical continuity of the space vehicle grounding system. The continuity of the space vehicle electrical grounding and bonding system is of great importance to the overall design susceptibility to spacecraft charging effects. In addition, it will strongly affect the integrity of the space vehicle EMC design. Proper handling and assembly procedures must be followed during fabrication of the electrical grounding system. All ground ties should be carefully inspected and dc resistance levels should be tested during fabrication and again before delivery of the space vehicle. A final check of the ground system continuity during preparation for space vehicle launch is desirable.

A related reference is NASA-HDBK-4001, which describes how to establish an electrical grounding architecture system for power and signals. This design Handbook is complementary to the ESD effort.

5.2.2 Surface ESD Design Guidelines, Excluding Solar Arrays

5.2.2.1 Qualitative Surface ESD Guidelines

Refer to General ESD Design Guidelines, section 5.2.1.

5.2.2.2 Quantitative Surface ESD Guidelines

These detail surface conductivity design guidelines are equation-based to assist designers accounting for differing geometries and material conductivities. Since these are general, projects may formulate their own rules.

To discharge surfaces that are being charged by space plasmas, a high resistivity to ground can be tolerated because the plasma charging currents are small. The following guidelines are suggested:

a. Conductive materials, e.g., metals, must be grounded to structure with resistance, expressed in ohm:

$$R < 10^9/A \tag{9}$$

where:
A = exposed surface area of the conductor in square centimeters.

b. Partially conductive surfaces, e.g., paints, applied over a grounded conductive surface must have a resistivity-thickness product, expressed in ohm-cm^2

$$rt < 2 \times 10^9 \tag{10}$$

where:
r = material resistivity in ohm-cm
t = material thickness in cm.

c. Partially conductive surfaces applied over a dielectric and grounded at the edges must have material resistivity, expressed in ohm-cm, such that

$$rh^2/t < 4 \times 10^9 \tag{11}$$

where:
r = material resistivity in ohm-cm
t = material thickness in cm.
h = greatest distance on a surface to a ground point in cm.

The above guidelines depend on the particular geometry and application. A simplified set of guidelines is supplied for early design activities as follows:

a. Isolated conductors must be grounded with less than 10^6 ohm to structure. This is the same value recommended in ECSS-E-ST-20-06C.

b. Materials applied over a conductive substrate must have bulk resistivities of less than 10^{11} ohm-cm.

c. Materials applied over a dielectric area must be grounded at the edges and must have a resistivity less than 10^9 ohms per square.

The term ohm per square is defined as the resistance of a flat sheet of the material, measured from one edge of a square section to the opposite edge. (Appendix D.3 describes this more fully.)

These requirements are more strict than the preceding relations, which include effects of spacecraft geometry.

In all cases, the usage or application process must be verified by measuring resistance from any point on the material surface to structure. Problems can occur. For example, one case was observed where a non-conductive primer was applied underneath a conductive paint; the paint's conductivity was useless over the insulating primer.

All grounding methods must be demonstrated to be acceptable over the service life of the spacecraft. It is recommended that all joint resistances and surface resistivities be measured to verify compliance with these guidelines. Test voltages to measure resistivity of dielectric samples should be at least 500 V. See Appendix D.4 for measurement examples.

Grounding methods must be able to handle current bleed-off from ESD events, vacuum exposure, thermal expansion and contraction, etc. As an example, painting around a zero-radius edge or at a seam between two dissimilar materials could lead to cracking and a loss of electrical continuity at that location.

5.2.3 Internal ESD Design Guidelines

Guidelines for internal hardware are often the same as for the guidelines for surfaces.

5.2.3.1 Qualitative Internal ESD Guidelines

Refer to General ESD Design Guidelines, section 5.2.1.

Internal regions also have surfaces, and surface rules apply.

5.2.3.2 Quantitative Internal ESD Guidelines

Quantitative guidelines are recommended in the following sections.

5.2.3.2.1 Grounding Conductive Elements

Unused spacecraft cables, circuit traces, and other non-circuit conductive elements greater than 3 cm^2 in surface area (0.3 cm^2 for conductive elements on circuit boards) or longer than 25 cm in length must be ground referenced; be sure to provide a deliberate or known bleed path for all radiation spot shields. For other wires and metal, being in a circuit is usually adequate. It is best not to have any deliberate ungrounded metals including unused connector pins as an example. Exceptions are allowed in situations in which one of the following conditions is true:

a. Discharges will not occur in the expected charging environment.

b. The discharges expected to occur will not damage or disrupt the most sensitive circuits in the vicinity nor cause EMI that exceeds the EMC requirements, assuming separate EMC requirements exist.

These historic quantitative guidelines may need reconsideration for newer spacecraft. For example, ECSS-E-ST-20-06C recommends a maximum of 1 cm^2 ungrounded metal on the surface of a spacecraft.

5.2.3.2.2 Shielding to Limit Internal Electron Fluxes

Determine electron fluxes at all part locations using a worst-case electron spectrum (figure 8 for GEO) and shield all electronic circuitry to the following levels (figure 7 basis with no margin; projects may wish to consider margins).

GEO orbit approximate rule of thumb to limit IESD: If there are 110 mils of aluminum equivalent shielding, it was previously stated that there is no need to shield further and there is no need to do an electron transport analysis unless there is a desire to save weight (GEO orbit approximate rule only). Bodeau's (2005; 2010) recommendations for lower flux limits have the effect of raising this to 200+ mils of aluminum shielding in Earth GEO orbits.

If the computed flux at the location is less than 0.1 pA/cm^2, the circuit needs no additional shielding (any electron environment). (Basis: less than 10^{10} e/cm^2 deposited in 10 hr—using only the incident fluence is more conservative.) Note, however, that Bodeau (2005; 2010) and Balcewicz and others (1998) recommend one-tenth of this (0.01 pA/cm^2) which begins to present difficulties in implementation. Note also that this recommendation depends on the assumed room temperature bulk resistivities of commonly used dielectric materials. For applications which are constantly at cryogenic temperatures, the flux limit must be adjusted downward to account for the increased cryogenic bulk material resistivities (see in particular Bodeau (2010)). Also note that ECSS-E-ST-20-06C and Bodeau (2010) recommend longer flux integration times to account for dielectric materials with time constants greater than 10 hours.

If the incident flux is between 0.1 pA/cm^2 and 0.3 pA/cm^2, shield to a level of 0.1 pA/cm^2 if the circuitry is Class 1 ESD-sensitive (MIL-STD-88G3, Method 3015.7); or if this type of circuitry has

had a known on-orbit anomaly. (Again, remember that Bodeau indicates that less flux/more shielding may be appropriate for very sensitive circuits.)

If the incident flux is between 0.3 pA/cm^2 and 1 pA/cm^2 and Class 2 ESD-sensitive circuitry is present, then shield to < 0.3 pA/cm^2.

If the incident flux is greater than 1 pA/cm^2, IESD problems may exist.

5.2.3.2.3 Filter Circuits

For wiring protected less than the levels of section 5.2.3.2.2, protect attached circuits by filtering. To protect the interior sensing circuit for temperature transducers that are located outside the main box of the spacecraft, resistor-capacitor (RC) filters or diode protection can be used to suppress any ESD effects. Another reason for filtering is if the shielding levels of section 5.2.3.2.2 cannot be achieved. The filter should anticipate a pulse on the order of 20 ns wide. As a rough example, filtering should protect against a 20-pF capacitance charged with 100 nC (about 5 kV stress, 250 uJ). The real estimated threat should be used, if possible.

5.2.3.2.4 Voltage Stress

Keep the electric field stress in dielectrics below 100 V/mil (~4x10^4 V/cm or 4x10^6 V/m); see Khachen and others (1993); and Dunbar (1988). When designing high-voltage systems, keep the electric field below 100 V/mil in any material or gap. This voltage stress could be in circuit board dielectrics being charged by the incident electron flux while the adjacent metals remain at a low voltage. Other sites of concern are ungrounded metal radiation shields on insulating surfaces charged by the electron flux while the adjacent surfaces remain at low voltages or insulated surfaces being charged while internal wires remain at low voltage. Power supplies can sustain a discharge after an arc has been initiated, so power wiring should never be bare (exposed). All such possible sources must be eliminated where possible.

5.2.3.2.5 Coat Circuit Boards with Leaky Dielectric

Use leaky/conductive conformal coating on circuit boards. Leung and Mikkelson (2007) use a 10^{10} ohm-cm clear coating, resulting in an automatic bleed path of resistance (R), such that 10^9 ohm < R < 10^{13} ohm. This shunt leakage will not affect circuit operation but can bleed off most levels of internal charging. The coating has been space qualified (temperature cycle, vacuum, etc.). It has demonstrated dramatic reduction in discharge voltages on its victims in laboratory tests and does not involve circuit or board layout changes. At present, the specific formulation is a proprietary product, but the concept could be adapted.

5.2.3.2.6 Fill Circuit Board Material with Grounded/Referenced Metal

Limit the regions where charge can accumulate. Place grounded (best) or referenced traces in open (unused) areas. This is a new idea in this Handbook release (-A) to minimize the size of any ESD arc inside of a circuit board by reducing the dielectric volume that might contain a discrete lump of

ESD energy. It was not developed in response to a specifically identified failure in space *and has not been validated*. The derivation is shown in Appendix G.

Circuit boards should be designed so that any metal area greater than 0.3 cm^2 should also have a bleed path with the same ESD grounding limits of 0 to 10 Mohm resistance to ground. Circuit boards should be designed so that there will be no open (unused) surface areas greater than 0.3 cm^2. Otherwise, place a metal land that is ESD grounded with 0 to 10 Mohm resistance to ground in the unused dielectric area.

This effect is shown in figure 9, which also proposes a new rule for circuit board exposed dielectric areas. (The term "ground" in the figure means (a) not floating or (b) referenced within the circuit.) The design rule assumes a standard FR4 circuit board material of 80 mil thickness. The term "depth to ground plane" means the distance from any dielectric to a ground-referenced plane. For example, if the board is 80 mil thick with a ground plane on one external surface, the depth to ground plane is 80 mil; if both exterior surfaces are ground (or power) planes, the depth to ground plane is 40 mil.

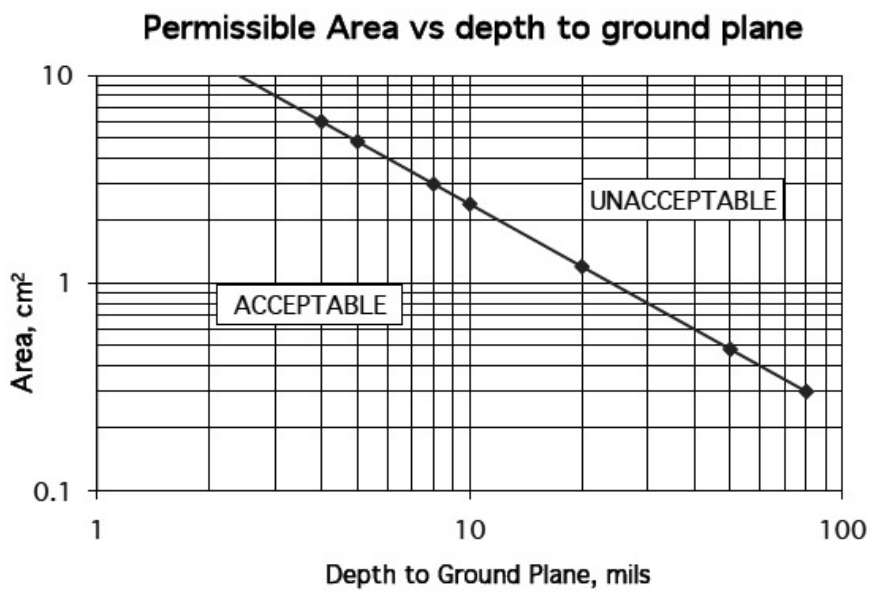


Figure 9—Permissible Area versus Depth-to-Ground Plane

5.2.4 Solar Array ESD Design Guidelines

This section contains guidelines to protect solar arrays from ESD charging problems.

5.2.4.1 Solar Array Possible ESD Problem Areas

Solar arrays, with their possibly high operating voltages and their available power, can cause the following spacecraft charging effects:

a. Arcing with loss of power and permanent damage to the solar arrays if the arcing is sustained by power from the array itself or by power from the spacecraft internal stored energy.

b. Arcing with momentary loss of power and degradation of solar arrays (similar to that listed in paragraph 5.2.4.1.a, but without sustained arc).

c. Charging of spacecraft structures with respect to the plasma and resultant problems (contamination by attraction of charged surfaces and/or possible erosion of surfaces as species are attracted to the surface). This is very noticeable in LEO environments (NASA-STD-4005, Low Earth Orbit Spacecraft Charging Design Standard).

d. Disruption of science (electric fields from the surface potentials of solar arrays will alter the path of electrons and ions so that plasma measuring instruments will not record the proper directionality of electrons and ions entering their field of view).

e. Loss of power related to current leakage at exposed conductors in the array. A dramatic rise in power loss can occur at string potentials of ~200 to 1000 V positive with respect to plasma potential related to the phenomenon of snap-over. At a geometry- and material-dependent voltage, the current in the array's current/voltage (I/V) curve makes a dramatic change to increasingly larger currents because of enhanced secondary emission and greater plasma contact area.

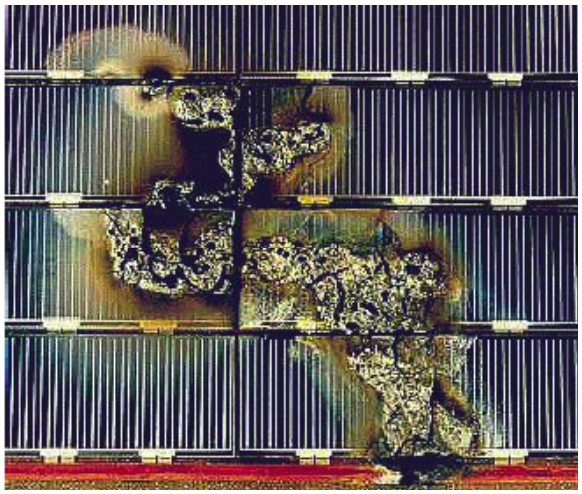
5.2.4.2 Background

The following are basic rules to avoid spacecraft charging issues related to solar arrays that can cause surface damage, upset science instruments on the spacecraft, or may result in power loss to the space plasma, and resultant ESDs and damage. The rules are gleaned from several sources. Good references for this subject include Ferguson and Hillard (2003), NASA-STD-4005, NASA-HDBK-4006, Katz and others (1998); Hoeber and others (1998); and references therein.

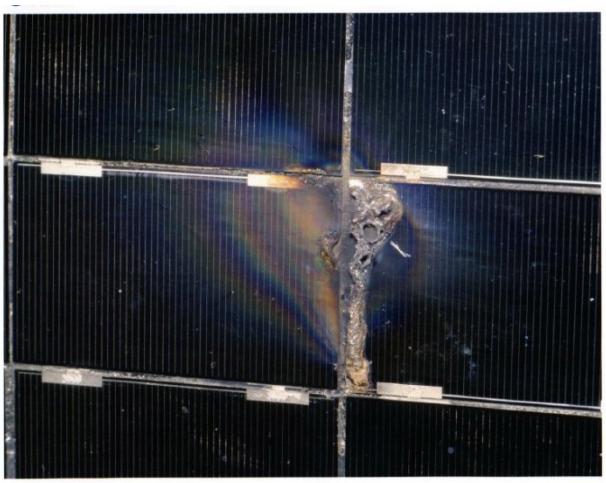
Note that there has not been enough flight experience with higher voltage solar arrays (operating voltages greater than 28 V) at the time of this writing (2010) to generate guaranteed and optimal design rules for any space plasma environment situation, so the following should only be considered as guidelines. (Exception: the ISS uses higher voltages and massive arrays. Their impact has been investigated in several papers, including Mandell and others (2003)). The principle rule still must be: test any new design in the anticipated environment. There has been considerable focus on solar arrays, for example the 10th Spacecraft Charging Technology Conference (2007), and there will be more in the next few years. Progress, especially in the design of test protocols that expand on the existing ideas and rules contained herein, is anticipated in the near future.

It is not necessary to use all the design ideas listed herein because that would cause excess mass, cost, reduced efficiency, etc. Trade-offs are needed to achieve an adequate design. The point is that after the design has been optimized by engineering and analysis, the final design must be verified by test with as realistic test conditions as possible. The test considerations are described in the following material with a shopping list of design features.

To illustrate the severity of the problem, figure 10 shows the type of damage that may occur to solar arrays if the design is inadequate in a space plasma environment.



(a) Failure caused by in-flight ESD arcing



(b) Failure caused by ground ESD arcing

Figure 10—Examples of Solar Array Failure

Figure 10(a) is a photograph of a solar array recovered from the European Space Agency (ESA) European Retrievable Carrier (EURECA) mission, by the Space Shuttle, as presented in NASA-HDBK-4006, Low Earth Orbit Spacecraft Charging Design Handbook. As space failures typically are not retrieved, ground tests have to be performed for failure analysis. These, however, do not represent an actual product that failed in space as figure 10(a) reports. As an example of the corresponding ground simulation, figure 10(b) shows a solar array that failed in a plasma environment during ground test (Ferguson, 1998; Davis and others (1999)).

5.2.4.3 Solar Array Design Guidelines to Protect Against Space Charging and ESDs

a. Build solar arrays so they do not arc. This is a difficult requirement with the present trend toward higher power solar arrays with higher voltages (to minimize wiring size and weight).

b. Test any new design in a representative plasma and energetic particle environment; test with a voltage margin on the solar array to assure that the design is adequate.

c. Arrays with 40-V or less maximum cell-to-cell potential difference are assumed not to be a hazard with margin. This has been measured to be a reasonable guideline. Potentials on the order of 80-V cell-to-cell potential difference can, however, initiate arcs on unprotected solar array designs. Note that string voltages may be ~20 percent higher than nominal if they are not carrying current/open-circuited.

d. Place diodes in series with each string so that an arc on a single string will not be sustained by energy/current from the other strings on the array or the main bus stored energy. Available currents on the order of 2 A can sustain an arc with unprotected solar array designs. Size the diodes to tolerate the maximum anticipated ESD arc or short circuits to chassis.

Figures 11 and 12, from Hoeber and others (1998) illustrate rules 5.2.4.3.c and 5.2.4.3.d.

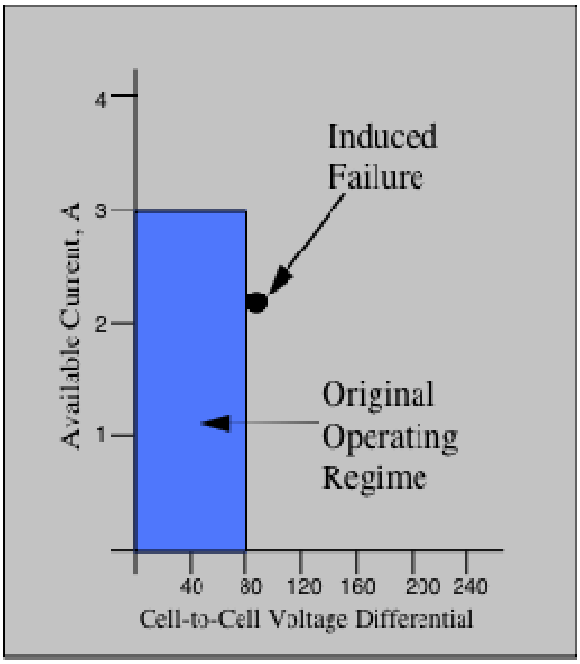


Figure 11—Measured Gallium Arsenide (GaAs) Coupon I/V Failure Threshold

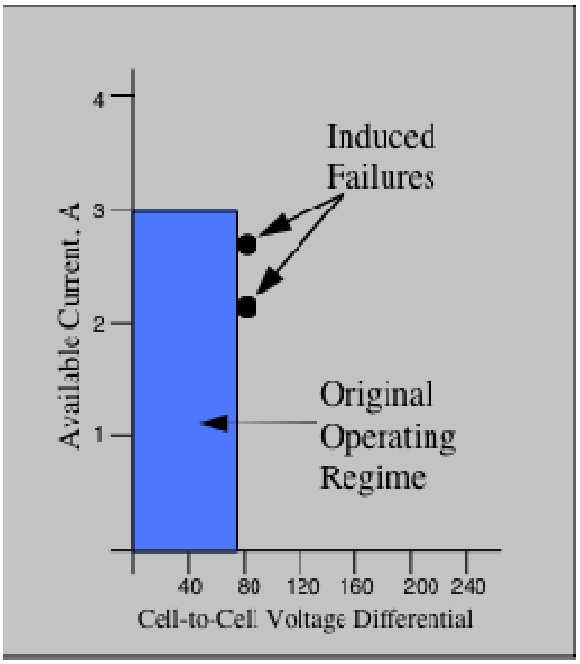


Figure 12—Measured Silicon (Si) Coupon I/V Failure Threshold

e. Especially for LEO, consider building arrays so that they are not negatively grounded to the spacecraft frame/chassis ground. A "floating array," if the power converter can provide isolation, is one option. With this design, the array voltage with respect to the plasma will adjust to minimize power loss currents from the array through the plasma potential (assuming a conventionally built array, with exposed cell potentials on the edges). This results in a (soft) virtual ground such that about 5 percent of the array area is higher than the plasma potential, and 95 percent of the array is lower than the plasma potential. The authors generally oppose any totally floating conductor system.

An alternate option to floating that addresses the same issue is to ground the solar array at the positive end. This has less effect on the overall spacecraft potential and less current/energy losses to space. The best fixed grounding solution to keep the spacecraft frame at plasma potential is to ground the solar array strings to frame at about 5 to10 percent of the distance (potential) from the positive end of the solar array. The objectives are to reduce the power loss of leakage current through the plasma and to reduce the voltage of any one part of the array with respect to local plasma below potentials that could trigger an arc. The two objectives do not have the same solution, so a compromise may be necessary. Analyses of the applicable charging currents, power loss, and resulting voltage balance should be done before adopting this design approach (NASA-HDBK-4006). The reason that this design might be more useful at LEO is that the greater plasma density has a greater impact on the space charging concerns listed in these paragraphs. A similar situation may exist if an electric thruster effluent impacts the solar array or if some other higher density plasma surrounds the arrays.

f. Design the solar arrays to avoid excessive power loss, e.g., keep the positive voltage with respect to frame less than ~100 V. The remedy here if high voltages must be used is to insulate the high-voltage metal regions (interconnects and wiring) with insulating grout (space-qualified room temperature vulcanized (RTV) silicone). Avoid any air pockets/voids in the grouting. This latter instruction is very important because entrained air can assist in creating a Paschen discharge, meaning that it takes less voltage to trigger an arc. The fabrication processes must be well thought out, the assembly personnel must be well-trained, and fabrication inspections (quality assurance (QA)) must be part of the process.

g. Do not vent any gas onto or in the vicinity of exposed solar array potentials. A discharge can be triggered at lower voltages in the presence of the resultant partial pressure regimes. Most typically, the gas would be attitude control gas venting but could also be cryogenic cooler gas venting (again, a possible Paschen discharge).

h. Insulate the solar arrays so that there is no potential-carrying conductor exposed to space. The simplest concept is to grout all the spaces between solar cells as in (f) in this section, 5.2.4.3. Figures 13 and 14 from Hoeber and others (1998) illustrate the configuration being discussed. Figure 14 illustrates a shortcut that may be permissible if testing demonstrates its adequacy. The figure assumes that cells 1 and 3 are connected in a string and that the potential between them is small, so no grouting is placed between them. Cells 1 and 2 and 3 and 4, by contrast, are adjacent strings with different potentials and need insulation the full distance of their shared edge. At the regions labeled RTV Barrier, the RTV is extended out a bit at the corner as an extra insulation where higher electric fields may be present. In Figure 14, b grout width; in Figure 13, b, r, g, and x are variables used in equations in Hoeber and others (1998). A full RTV barrier would be the most robust design.

Figures 15 and 16, Hoeber and others (1998), when compared to the original operating regime illustrated in figures 11 and 12, show the improvement when grouting is used**.**

i. Use slightly conductive cover slides to limit electric fields at potential arc sites.

j. Use cover slides with large overhang to limit electric fields in the plasma region.

k. Limit the differential potential between adjacent cells in the array to reduce arc likelihood. As a limit, 40 V is suggested, but test the array design.

l. Make the cell inter-gap spacing wide enough so that there will be no arcing. Testing in plasma must be performed for the chosen candidate designs. This design solution is less likely, because it reduces cell density and thus results in less power density (W/m^2 and/or W/kg).

m. Verify that solar array materials will not outgas in space or decay at high temperatures.

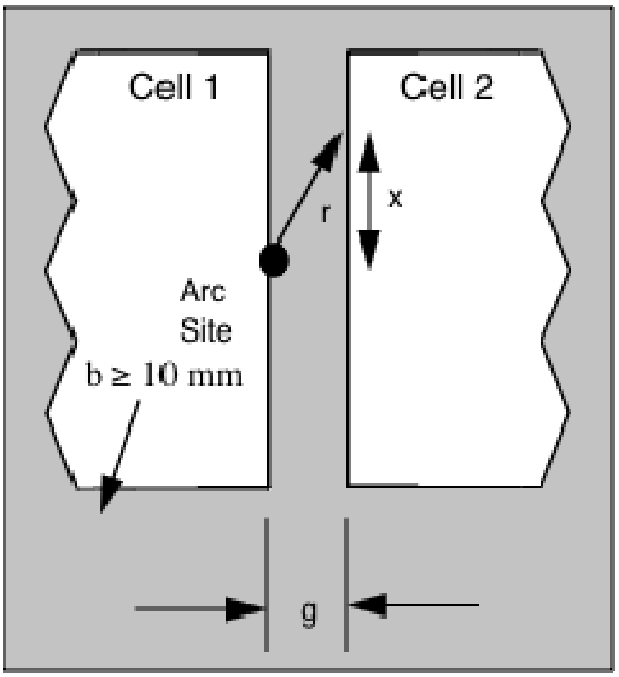


Figure 13—An Intercell Gap

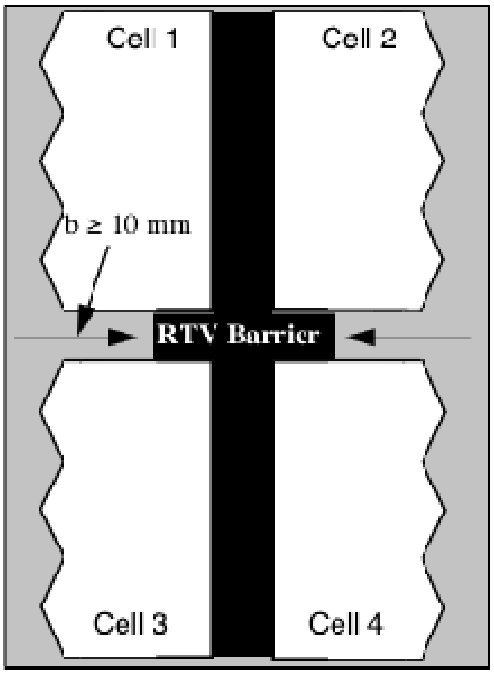


Figure 14—Grouting Barrier to Stop Arcs

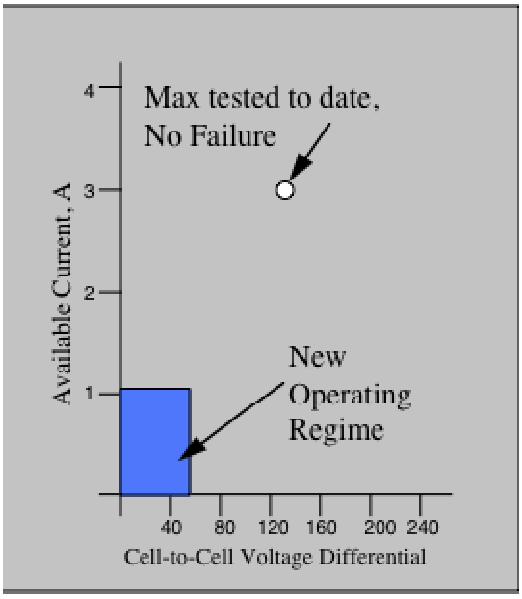


Figure 15—GaAs Coupon with RTV Barrier Installed

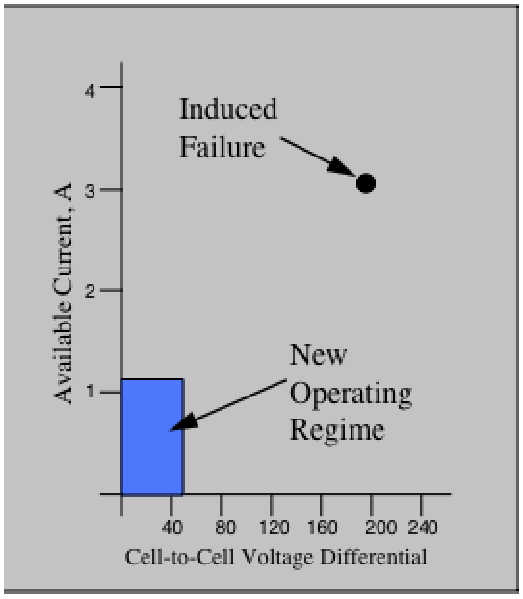


Figure 16—Si Coupon with RTV Barrier Installed

n. Make all insulating materials thick enough to withstand the anticipated electric fields so that they are below the breakdown voltage of that material. Do not make the materials so thick that they accumulate charge to the degree that they cause problems. Make this part of the ESD analysis/test process.

o. Use a plasma contactor (neutral plasma beam) on the spacecraft as a means to keep the spacecraft at plasma potential. This is useful in LEO or for performing low-energy plasma measurements or to reduce erosion of surfaces caused by impact of attracted charged particles. Any such active device carries reliability concerns in addition to weight, complexity, power consumption, and consumables, but the ISS contactors are working well.

p. Use thin dielectrics with resistivities such that a charge will not build up in the anticipated environment. Examples include wire insulation, substrates, and structures. The idea is to make the resistivity/thickness combination so that charge can bleed off through the material to ground faster than hazardous potentials can arise on the material surface or in its volume.

q. Do not put ESD-sensitive electronics near where a solar array discharge may occur. An example would be a thermistor or its wiring placed near the solar cells so that ESD energy can be carried back to an ESD-sensitive telemetry data multiplexing unit.

r. Filter solar array wiring, preferably at the entry to the spacecraft Faraday Cage, but definitely before it enters the power supply. If solar array wiring is not filtered at the entry point to the Faraday Cage, shield the wiring from that point to the power supply.

s. Filter temperature sensors and other data signals from the solar array as they enter the spacecraft or at least at the entry point into their electronic sensing box.

t. Isolate the solar array substrate ground from spacecraft chassis ground. Place a ~2 to 250 kohm isolation resistance between the solar array substrate/frame and spacecraft chassis. This will limit currents from the solar array to its substrate and returning through the spacecraft structure. The resistance should be calculated for all the parameters of the solar array and environment. This is a new rule compared to NASA TP-2361, which had recommended that the solar array structure be carefully grounded to the spacecraft structure. Extra mechanical complexity will be required to provide the necessary insulation between the main spacecraft and the solar array structure. See Bogus and others (1985), for example.

The resistor lower bound size should be a value that limits any fault currents to a small value that will interrupt any holding currents caused by a triggering ESD event from the array to the structure. Assuming 1 mA as a maximum permissible sustained fault current (very conservative) on a 100 V array, the calculation would be 100 V/1 mA or 100 kohm as the minimum solar array structure isolation from the spacecraft chassis.

The resistor upper bound sizing relates to controlling the differential potential of the array with respect to chassis. For example, if space plasma charging currents are expected to be 1 nA/cm^2 (GEO), the maximum value of collected current would be calculated as array area times 1 nA/cm^2.

If we assume that the maximum array support structure potential with respect to the spacecraft bus is desired to be less than ~10 V and the array area is 4 m^2, this gives 250 kohm as the maximum solar array isolation from the spacecraft chassis.

u. Consider possibilities. For example, in LEO regimes, the plasma can initiate an arc for 75 V arrays, and the arc can be sustained by the power of the solar array. At GEO and other locations, the arc initiator could be charging of the dielectric surfaces (this environment requires perhaps as much as a 400 V differential to the array wiring) in the vicinity of a conductor with the same result. The design should accommodate any situation that occurs, with focus on the anticipated environment, if known. Extreme temperatures, solar illumination, cell-to-cell potentials, and plasma density and temperatures are some of the environmental parameters.

v. Consider Si cells versus GaAs cells. It may be that Si or GaAs cells are inherently less likely to have ESDs. To date, the data have too many variables to say that one or the other is better, but future research may determine that there is an advantage to one or the other.

w. Insulate the solar array connector wires leading into the spacecraft as much as possible. Solar array drive assembly details include isolating wiper arms and slip ring spacer insulator height (Inguimbert (2007)).

x. Consider use of the Stretched Lens Array as advocated by Brandhorst (2007). This is a concentrator technology that may eliminate many space charging problems with solar arrays and has been space qualified.

5.2.4.4 Solar Array Testing Rules for Space Charging Characterization

Figure 17 (Hoeber and others (1998)) shows the typical elements of a solar array ESD charging threat test. This figure is intended to provide a simple introduction to test needs. Many solar array test plans become increasingly complex with attempts to add better simulation of reality but in a limited test space and with sample coupons rather than the real full-size article. The test layout in figure 17 may be modified to reflect a more specific knowledge of solar array equivalent schematics, or changed if newer applicable requirements documents become available. Additional details involve capacitances to simulate stored energy in the capacitance of the cells that can cause an initial high current pulse, inductances in wiring that can cause ringing and resonances, and a grounded substrate that may provide a ground return for an arc. A well-thought out test has a number of details needed to simulate the space situation as closely as possible.

Test parameters that add to the complexity include:

a. Actual spacing and construction of the solar array.

b. Simulation of the plasma environment.

c. Simulation of the higher energy electron environment.

d. Simulation of the Sun.

e. Temperature of the array/cover glass, including occultation (no solar simulation).

f. Energy storage of a string (capacitance to ground, if a partial array is used).

g. Simulation of the solar array dynamics, including transient voltage slew rate and capacitance to ground.

h. Simulation of the wiring (capacitance and inductance effects).

i. Presence of grounded or isolated cell substrate.

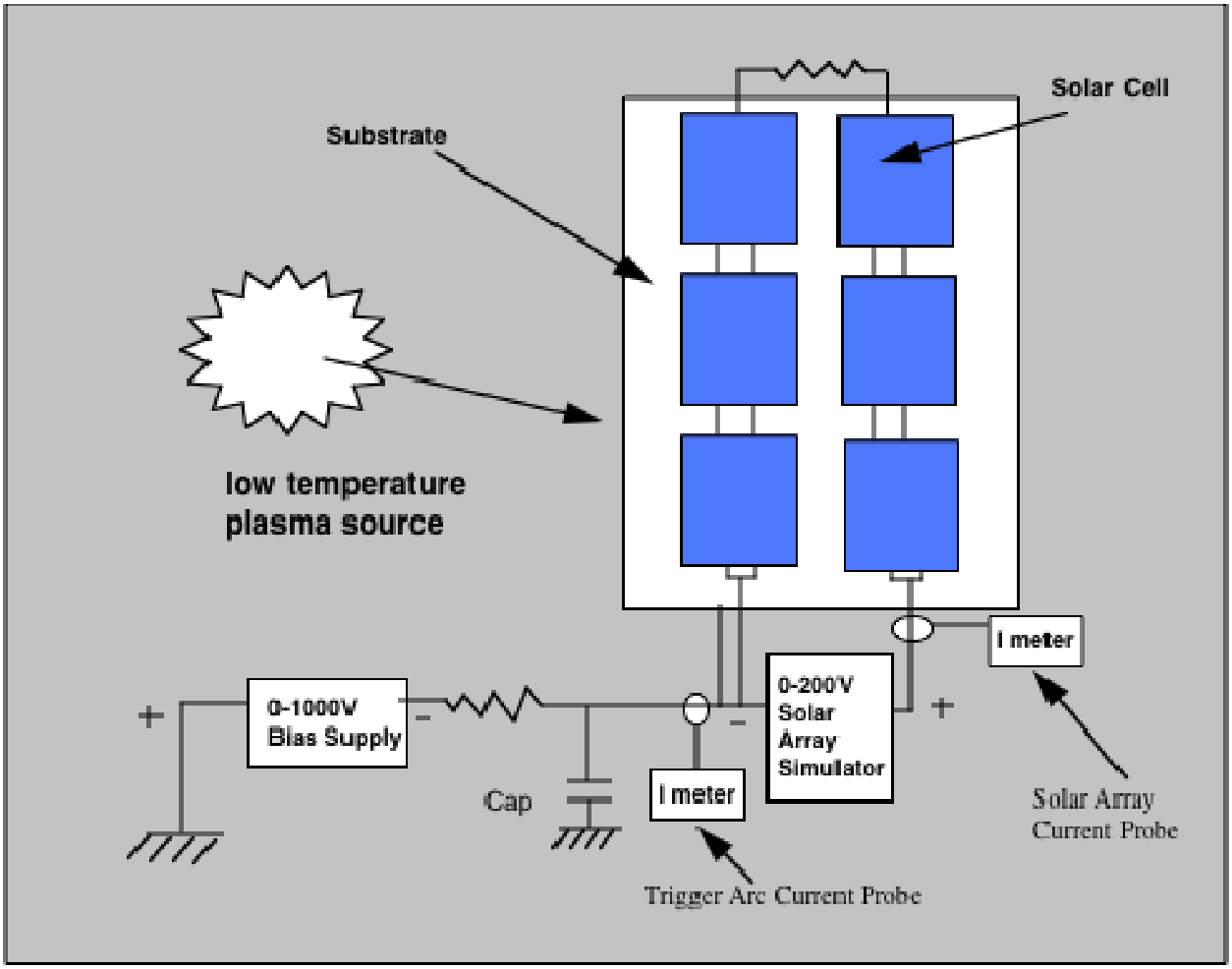


Figure 17—NASA Lewis Research Center (LeRC) (now Glenn Research Center (GRC)) Solar Array Space Charging and ESD Test Setup

Amorim (2005) is an excellent paper showing solar array arcing current as measured in the laboratory, with discussion and interpretations for space needs.

5.2.5 Special Situations ESD Design Guidelines

The guidelines in this section are special situations that are easier treated separately. General ESD design guidelines are provided in section 5.2.1.

5.2.5.1 Thermal Blankets

All metalized surfaces in MLI blankets must be electrically grounded to the structure. The metalized multilayer surfaces in each separate blanket should be electrically grounded to each other by ground tabs at the blanket edges. Each tab should be made from a 2.5 cm-wide strip of 0.005 cm-thick aluminum foil. The strip should be accordion folded and interleaved between the blanket layers to give a 2.5 by 2.5 cm contact area with all metalized surfaces and the blanket front and back surfaces. Non-conductive spacer or mesh material must be removed from the vicinity of the interleaved tab; or it must be verified that all conductive layers are grounded, if spacer/mesh material is not removed. The assembly should be held in place with a metallic nut and bolt that penetrates all blanket layers and captures 2.0 cm-diameter metallic washers positioned on the blanket front and back surfaces and centered in the 2.5 by 2.5 cm tab area. The washers may have different diameters, with the inner surface of the smaller washer recessed to ensure maximum peripheral contact area between the interleaved foil strip and each metalized blanket surface. The tab should be grounded to structure by a proven technique such as a wire that is as short as possible (15 cm maximum) or conductive Velcro®.

Redundant grounding tabs on all blankets should be implemented as a minimum. Tabs should be located on blanket edges and spaced to minimize the maximum distance from any point on the blanket to the nearest tab. Extra tabs may be needed on odd-shaped blankets to meet the condition that any point on a blanket should be within 1 m of a ground tab.

The following practices should be observed during blanket design, fabrication, handling, installation, and inspection:

a. Verify layer-to-layer blanket grounding during fabrication with an ohmmeter.

b. After installation, verify less than 10 ohm dc resistance between blanket and structure with an ohmmeter. (Verification details in test procedures.)

c. Close blanket edges (cover, fold in, or tape) to prevent direct irradiation of inner layers.

d. Do not use crinkled, wrinkled, or creased metalized film material.

e. Handle blankets carefully to avoid creasing of the film or possible degradation of the ground tabs.

f. If the blanket exterior is conductive (paint, ITO, fog), make sure that it is grounded. Verify with an ohmmeter.

5.2.5.2 Thermal Control Louvers

Bond/ground the thermal control louver blades and axles. The easiest way to bond the blades to chassis is to have the bimetal spring electrically bonded at both the blade/axle and the spacecraft structure. Alternatively, place a thin wiper wire from spacecraft chassis to the axle.

5.2.5.3 Antenna Grounding

Antenna elements usually should be electrically grounded to the structure. Implementation of antenna grounding will require careful consideration in the initial design phase. All metal surfaces, booms, covers, and feeds should be grounded to the structure by wires and metallic screws (dc short design). All waveguide elements should be electrically bonded together with spot-welded connectors and grounded to the spacecraft structure. These elements must be grounded to the Faraday Cage at their entry points. Conductive epoxy can be used where necessary, but dc resistance of about 1 ohm should be verified by measurements.

5.2.5.4 Antenna Apertures

Spacecraft radio frequency (RF) antenna aperture covers usually should be ESD conductive and grounded. Charging and arcing of dielectric antenna dish surfaces and radomes can be prevented by covering them with grounded ESD-conductive material. Antenna performance should be verified with the ESD covering installed.

For a dielectric radome, there have been problems of damage to nearby electronics. Sometimes the radome may be spaced very near low noise amplifiers (LNAs). If the radome surface charges, electrostatic attraction may draw its surface near the LNAs, and a spark could destroy them; this is a suspected culprit for some on-orbit failures. In such a case, the radome must be spaced far enough away that it cannot damage any LNA or similar nearby electronic devices.

A similar problem exists if there are metal antenna elements in a dielectric matrix, all exposed on the surface. An ESD arc from the dielectric to the antenna element, carried down a coaxial cable to the receiver front end (or transmitter output), can do the same sort of damage. Situations such as this (ESD events caused by surface metals near dielectrics that are carried down to delicate electronics) must be handled with care; filtering or diode protection must be applied to protect the electronics from damage.

Coverings on antenna feeds and parabolas should be considered. Isolated dielectric materials on an antenna system, especially near feed lines, can store excess charge or energy. For example, if there is an isolated dielectric mounted on top of a fiberglass separator that is adjacent to the feed electrical path, there can be discharges directly into the receiver. These dielectrics are special problems because they are on the outside of the spacecraft and have less shielding. Assess each of the region's hazards, and compare to the receiver or LNA ESD sensitivity.

5.2.5.5 Antenna Reflector Surfaces Visible to Space

Grounded, conductive spacecraft charge control materials should be used on antenna reflector rear surfaces visible to space. Appropriate surface covering techniques must be selected. Such methods include conductive meshes bonded to dielectric materials, silica cloth, conductive paints, or non-conductive (but charge bleeding) paints overlapping grounded conductors. Properly constructed thermal blankets may also accomplish this need to prevent surface charging.

Ungrounded array elements, such as for special antenna surfaces, may include ungrounded conductors as a necessary part of their design, e.g., tuned reflector array elements. These may be left ungrounded if analysis shows that the stored energy available from space charging will not affect any possible victims.

5.2.5.6 Transmitters and Receivers

Spacecraft transmitters and receivers should be immune to transients produced by ESDs, including those from dielectrics in the antenna (surface charging) and feed system (internal charging). Transmitter and receiver electrical design must be compatible with the results of spacecraft charging effects. The EMI environment produced by spacecraft ESD should be addressed early in the design phase to permit effective electrical design for immunity to this environment. The transmitter, receiver, and antenna system should be tested for immunity to ESDs near the antenna feed. Consider the possibility of an arc from a dielectric that sparks to the center conductor of a coaxial cable to a delicate receiver or transmitter device at the other end of that coaxial cable. Change the design if necessary. Verification tests should be established by an experienced ESD engineer.

5.2.5.7 Attitude Control Packages

Attitude control electronics packages should be made insensitive to ESD transients. Attitude control systems often require sensors that are remote from electronics packages for Faraday Cage shielding. This presents the risk that ESD transients will be picked up and conducted into electronics, especially via the cabling if shielded inadequately. Particular care must be taken to ensure immunity of interface circuits to ESD upset in such cases.

5.2.5.8 Deployed Packages

Deployed packages should be grounded by using a flat ground strap extending the length of the boom to the vehicle structure. Several spacecraft designs incorporate dielectric booms to deploy payloads. The payload electrical system may still require a common ground reference, or the experiment may require a link to some electric potential reference. In these cases, it is recommended that a flat ground strap be used to carry this ground tie to the vehicle structure. Electrical wiring extending from the deployed payload to the spacecraft interior must be carried inside or along the dielectric booms. This wiring should be shielded and the shield grounded at the package end and at the Faraday Cage entrance.

5.2.5.9 Ungrounded Materials

Specific items that cannot be grounded because of system requirements should undergo analysis to assure specified performance in the charging environment. Certain space vehicles may contain specific items or materials that must not be grounded. For example, a particular experiment may have a metallic grid or conducting plate that must be left ungrounded. If small, these items may present no unusual spacecraft charging problems; however, this should be verified through analysis.

5.2.5.10 Honeycomb Structures

Honeycomb structures need special grounding methods. Be aware that the aluminum honeycomb interior may be isolated from conductive and grounded face sheets by felt pre-preg adhesive-impregnated material. A small ground wire running across the aluminum honeycomb and pressed against the edge can provide a ground. The conductive face sheets may lose their grounding when they are butted against each other. Develop processes that assure that all metal parts of the honeycomb structure and face sheets will be grounded. After assembly, the inner parts cannot be checked to see if they are grounded.

5.2.5.11 Deliberate or Known Surface Potentials

If a surface on the spacecraft must be charged, e.g., detectors on a science instrument, it should be recessed or shielded so that the perturbation in the surface electrostatic potential is less than 10 V. Scientific instruments that have exposed surface voltages for measurement purposes, such as Faraday cups, require special attention to ensure that the electrostatic fields they create will not disrupt adjacent surface potentials or cause discharges by their operation. They can be recessed so that their fields at the spacecraft surface are minimal or shielded with grounded grids. These detector apertures should have a conductive grounded surface around them and in their field of view. An analysis may be necessary to ensure that their presence is acceptable from a charging standpoint and that surrounding surfaces do not affect the measurements.

Figure 18 (Harel, (1982)) presents an analytic result showing the disturbances in electron paths in the presence of electric fields from spacecraft surface charging, in this case from dielectric surfaces charged by space plasma. Figure 18 shows a calculation of particle trajectories distorted by electric fields on parts of the Galileo spacecraft. The 10 curves represent paths of 1- to 50-eV electrons, with lines at logarithmically equally spaced energies. The distorted paths of the lower energy electrons show clearly in this simulation. The design was changed to permit undistorted science measurements.

5.2.5.12 Spacecraft-Generated Plasma Environment

The total plasma environment includes plasma generated by spacecraft electric propulsion (arcjets, Hall thrusters, and Ion thrusters) and possibly other sources. This was shown to be a critical consideration because when thrusters are fired they can surround GEO spacecraft with LEO-type plasma. That plasma can have a major impact on, as a minimum, GEO solar array designs. It is especially important if thrusters are fired during the time a spacecraft is negatively charged by GEO

plasma. It can result in unexpected synergistic effects that can lead to ESD events and damage of solar arrays (see Likar and others (2006)).

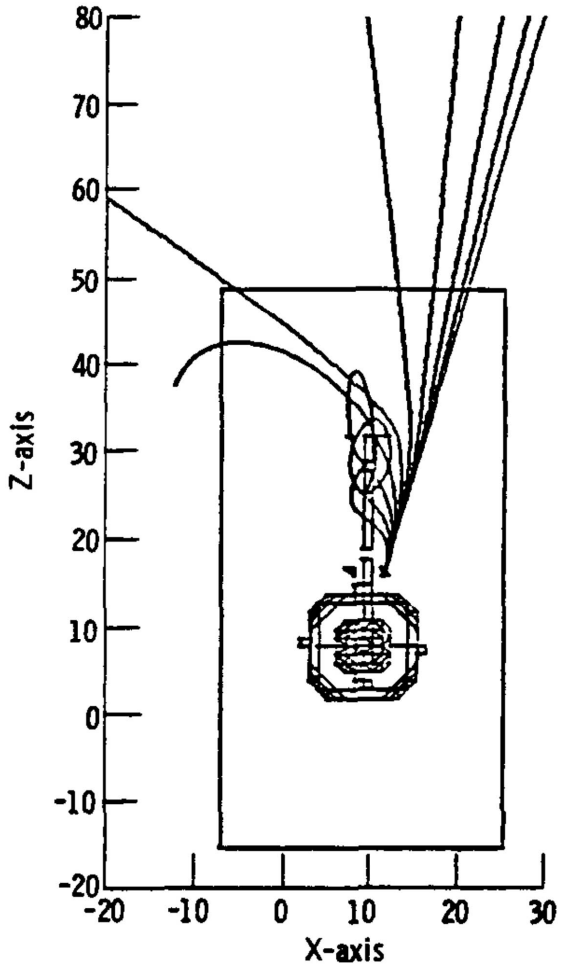


Figure 18—Electron Trajectories for Galileo

6. SPACECRAFT TEST TECHNIQUES

Spacecraft and systems should be subjected to transient upset tests to verify immunity. It is the philosophy in this document that testing is an essential ingredient in a sound spacecraft charging protection program. In this section, the philosophy and methods of testing spacecraft and spacecraft systems are reviewed. It is largely unchanged from the analogous section in NASA TP-2361.

6.1 Test Philosophy

The philosophy of an ESD test is identical to that of other environmental qualification tests:

a. Subject the spacecraft to an environment representative of that expected.

b. Make the environment applied to the spacecraft more severe than expected as a safety margin to give confidence that the flight spacecraft will survive the real environment.

c. Have a design qualification test sequence that is extensive and includes the following:

(1) Test of all units of hardware.
(2) Use of long test durations.
(3) Incorporation of as many equipment operating modes as possible.
(4) Application of the environment to all surfaces of the test unit.

d. Have a flight hardware test sequence of more modest scope, such as deleting some units from test if qualification tests show great design margins; use shorter test durations; use only key equipment operating modes; and apply the environment to a limited number of surfaces.

Ideally, both prototype and flight spacecraft should be tested in a charging simulation facility. They should be electrically isolated from ground and bombarded with electron, ion, and EUV radiation levels corresponding to substorm environment conditions. Systems should operate without upset throughout this test. Generally, there is a reluctance to subject flight hardware to this kind of test. One good reason is the possibility of latent damage, i.e., internal physical damage to circuitry that apparently still functions but that has weakened the hardware and may lead to later failure. For that reason, flight hardware is ESD tested less frequently than developmental hardware. For the same reason, flight hardware might be subjected to lower test amplitudes as a precaution to demonstrate survivability but without margin.

Because of the difficulty of simulating the actual environment (space vacuum and plasma parameters, including species such as ions, electrons, and heavier ions; mean energy; energy spectrum; and direction), spacecraft charging tests usually take the form of assessing unit immunity to electrical discharge transients. The appropriate discharge sources are based on separate estimates of discharge parameters.

Tests at room ambient temperature using radiated and injected transients are more convenient. These ground tests, however, cannot simulate all the effects of the real environment because the

transient source may not be in the same location as the region that may discharge and because a spark in air has a slower risetime than a vacuum arc. The sparking device's location and pulse shape must be analyzed to provide the best possible simulation of coupling to electronic circuits. To account for the difference in risetime, the peak voltage might be increased to simulate the dV/dt (time rate of change of the voltage) parameter of a vacuum arc. Alternatively, the voltage induced during a test could be measured and the in-flight noise extrapolated from the measured data.

There are no simple rules to be followed in determining whether or how much to test. General guidance dictates that an engineering version of the hardware be tested in lieu of the flight hardware and that this testing have margins that are more severe than the expected environment. The trade-offs are common to other environmental testing; the main difference is that the ESD- and IESD-specific threats are more difficult to replicate in practical tests than for other environmental disciplines.

The dangers in not testing are that serious problems related to surface or internal charging will go undetected and that these problems will affect the survivability of the spacecraft. The best that can be done in the absence of testing is good design supplemented by analysis. Good IESD and surface charging design techniques are always appropriate, no matter what the overt environmental threat is, and should be followed as a necessary precaution in all cases.

A proper risk assessment involves a well-planned test, predictions of voltage stress levels at key spacecraft components, verification of these predictions during test, checkout of the spacecraft after test, and collaboration with all project elements to coordinate and assess the risk factors.

Table 5—Examples of Estimated Space-Generated ESD Spark Parameters

ESD GENERATOR	**C** (nF) (1)	**Vb** (kV) (2)	**E** (mJ) (3)	**Ipk** (A) (4)	**TR** (ns) (5)	**TP** (ns) (6)
Dielectric plate to conductive substrate	20	1	10	2 (7)	3	10
Exposed connector dielectric	0.150	5	1.9	36	10	15
Paint on high-gain antenna	550	1	150	150	5	2400
Conversion coating on metal plate (anodyze)	4.5	1	2.25	16	20	285
Paint on optics hood	550	0.360	35000	18	5	600

Notes:
1. Capacitance computed from surface area, dielectric thickness, and dielectric constant.
2. Breakdown voltage computed from dielectric thickness and material breakdown strength.
3. Energy computed from $E = 1/2\ CV^2$.
4. Peak current estimated based on measured data; extrapolation based on square root of area.
5. Discharge current risetime measured and deduced from test data.
6. Discharge current pulse width to balance total charge on capacitor.
7. Replacement current in longer ground wire; charge is not balanced.

6.2 Simulation of Parameters

Because ESD test techniques are not well established, it is important to understand the various parameters that must be simulated, at a minimum, to perform an adequate test. On the basis of their possibility of interference to the spacecraft, the following items should be considered in designing tests:

a. Spark location.
b. Radiated fields or structure currents.
c. Area, thickness, and dielectric strength of the material.
d. Total charge involved in the event.
e. Breakdown voltage.
f. Current waveform (risetime, width, falltime, and rate of rise (in amperes per second)).
g. Voltage waveform (risetime, width, falltime, and rate of rise (in volts per second)).

Table 5 shows typical values calculated for representative spacecraft. The values listed in this table were compiled from a variety of sources, mostly associated with the Voyager and Galileo spacecraft. The values for each item, e.g., those for the dielectric plate, have been assembled from the best available information and made into a more or less self-consistent set of numbers. The process is described in the footnotes to table 5. Leung and others (1983) and Whittlesey (1978) contain further description and discussion.

Table 6—Examples of Several ESD Sources

ESD GENERATOR TEST SIMULATION	**C** (nF)	**Vb** (kV)	**E** (mJ)	**Ipk** (A)	**TR** (ns)	**TP** (ns)
MIL-STD-1541A (auto coil) (1)	0.035	19	6	80	5	20
Flat plate 20 cm x 20 cm at 5 kV, 0.8-mm (3-mil) Mylar® insulation	14	5	180	80	35	880
Flat plate with lumped-element capacitor	550	0.450	550	15	15	(2)
Capacitor direct injection	1.1	0.32	0.056	1	3-10	20
Capacitor arc discharge	60	1.4	59	1000	(3)	80
Commercial ESD tester	0.15	20	30	130	5	22

Notes:
1. Parameters were measured on one unit similar to the MIL-STD-1541A, Electromagnetic Compatibility Requirements for Space Systems, design.
2. RC time constant decay can be adjusted with an external resistor in the circuit.
3. Value uncertain.

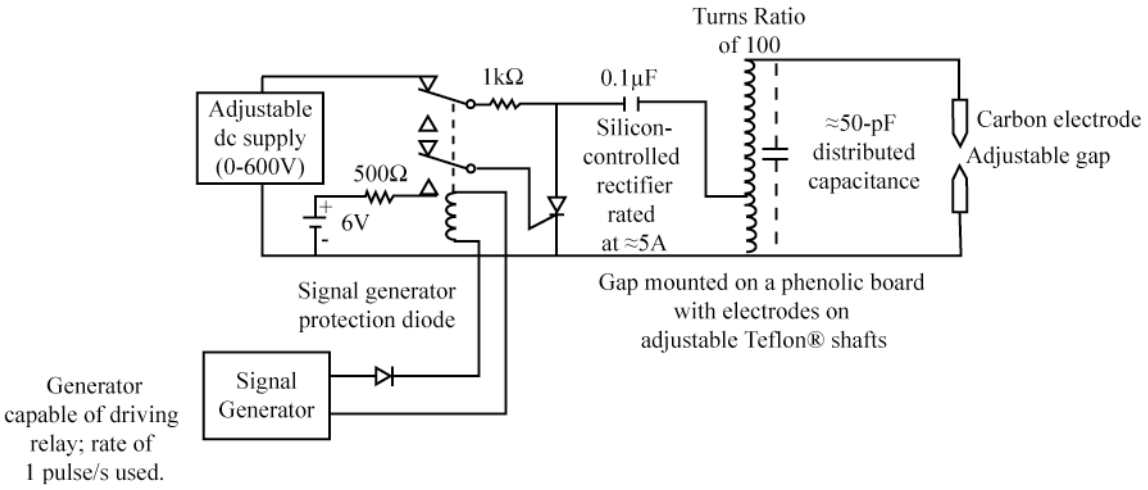
6.3 General Test Methods

6.3.1 ESD-Generating Equipment

Several representative types of test equipment are tabulated in table 6 and described later. Where possible, typical parameters for that type of test are listed.

6.3.1.1 MIL-STD-1541A Arc Source

The schematic and usage instructions for the MIL-STD-1541A arc source are presented in figure 19. The arc source can be manufactured relatively easily and can provide the parameters necessary to simulate a space-caused ESD event. The only adjustable parameter for the MIL-STD-1541A arc source, however, is the discharge voltage achieved by adjusting the discharge gap and, if necessary, the adjustable dc supply to the discharge capacitor. As a result, peak current and energy vary with the discharge voltages. Since the risetime, pulse width, and falltime are more or less constant, the voltage and current rates of rise and fall are not independent parameters. This permits some degree of flexibility in planning tests but not enough to cover all circumstances. Recent versions of MIL-STD-1541 no longer reference this test method.



Typical Gap-Spacing and Voltage Breakdown (Vb) Level

GAP (mm)	Vb (kV)	APPROXIMATE ENERGY DISSIPATED (uW)
1	1.5	56.5
2.5	3.5	305
5	6	900
7.5	9	2000

Figure 19—MIL-STD-1541A Arc Source

6.3.1.2 Flat-Plate Capacitor

A flat-plate capacitor made of aluminum foil over an insulator can be used in several circumstances. Examples of spacecraft areas that can be simulated by a flat-plate capacitor are thermal blanket areas, dielectric areas such as calibration targets, and dielectric areas such as non-conductive paints. The chief value of a flat-plate capacitor is to permit a widespread discharge to simulate the physical path of current flow. This can be of significance where cabling or circuitry is near the area in question. Also, the larger size of the capacitor plates allows them to act as an antenna during discharge, producing significant radiated fields.

Table 6 shows one example of the use of a flat-plate capacitor. Several parameters can be varied, chiefly the area and the dielectric thickness; both of these affect the capacitance, the discharge current, and the energy. The discharge voltage of the flat plate can be controlled by using a needle-point discharge gap at its edge that is calibrated to break down before the dielectric. This gap also affects discharge energy. In this manner, several mechanical parameters can be designed to yield discharge parameters more closely tailored to those expected in space.

The difficulties of this method include the following:

a. The test capacitor is usually not as close to the interior cabling as the area it is intended to simulate, e.g., it cannot be placed as close as the paint thickness.

b. The capacitance of the test capacitor may be less than that of the area it is intended to simulate. To avoid uncontrolled dielectric breakdown in the test capacitor, its dielectric may have to be thicker than the region it simulates. If so, the capacitance will be reduced. The area of the test capacitance can be increased to compensate, but then the size and shape will be less realistic.

6.3.1.3 Lumped-Element Capacitors

Use of lumped-element capacitors (off-the-shelf, manufactured capacitors) can overcome some of the objections raised about flat-plate capacitors. They can have large capacitances in smaller areas and thus supplement a flat-plate capacitor if it alone is not adequate. The deficiencies of lumped-element capacitors are as follows:

a. They generally do not have the higher breakdown voltages (greater than 5 kV) needed for ESD tests.

b. Some have a high internal resistance and cannot provide the fast risetimes and peak currents needed to simulate ESD events.

Generally, the lumped–element capacitor discharge would be used most often in lower voltage applications to simulate painted or anodized surface breakdown voltages and in conjunction with the flat-plate capacitors.

6.3.1.4 Other Source Equipment

Wilkenfeld and others (1982) describes several other similar types of ESD simulators. It is a useful document if further descriptions of ESD testing are desired.

6.3.1.5 Switches

A wide variety of switches can be used to initiate the arc discharge. At low voltages, semiconductor switches can be used. The MIL-STD-1541A arc source uses a Silicon Controlled Rectifier (SCR) to initiate the spark activity on the primary of a step-up transformer; the high voltage occurs at an air spark gap on the transformer's secondary. Also at low voltages, mechanical switches can be used, e.g., to discharge modest-voltage capacitors. The problem with mechanical switches is their bounce in the early milliseconds. Mercury-wetted switches can alleviate this problem to a degree.

For high-voltage switching in air, a gap made of two pointed electrodes can be used as the discharge switch. Place the tips pointing toward each other and adjust the distance between them to about 1 mm/kV of discharge voltage. The gap must be tested and adjusted before the test, and it must be verified that breakdown occurred at the desired voltage. For tests that involve varying the amplitude, a safety gap connected in parallel is suggested. The second gap should be securely set at the maximum permissible test voltage. The primary gap can be adjusted during the test from zero to the maximum voltage desired without fear of inadvertent overtesting. Do the test by charging the capacitor (or triggering the spark coil) and relying on the spark gap to discharge at the proper voltage.

The arc source's power supply must be isolated sufficiently from the discharge so that the discharge is a transient and not a continuing arc discharge. A convenient test rate is one spark per second. To accomplish this rate, it is convenient to choose the capacitor and isolation resistor's resistance-capacitance time constant to be about 0.5 s and to make the high-voltage power supply output somewhat higher than the desired discharge voltage.

For tests that involve a fixed discharge voltage, gas discharge tubes are available with fixed breakdown voltages. The advantage of the gas discharge tube over needle points in air is its faster risetime and its very repeatable discharge voltage. The gas discharge tube's dimensions (5 to 7 cm or longer) can cause more RF radiation than a smaller set of needle-point air gaps.

Another type of gas discharge tube is the triggered gas discharge tube. This tube can be triggered electronically, much as the gate turns on a silicon controlled rectifier (SCR). This method has the added complexity of the trigger circuitry. Additionally, the trigger circuitry must be properly isolated so that discharge currents are not diverted by the trigger circuits.

6.3.2 Methods of ESD Application

The ESD energy can range from very small to large (as much as 1 J but usually millijoules). The methods of application can range from indirect (radiated) to direct (applying the spark directly to a piece part). In general, the method of application should simulate the expected ESD source as much as possible. Several typical methods are described here.

6.3.2.1 Radiated Field Tests

The sparking device can be operated in air at some distance from the component. This technique can be used to check for RF interference to communications or surveillance receivers as coupled into their antennas. It can also be used to check the susceptibility of scientific instruments that may be measuring plasma or natural radio waves. Typical RF-radiated spectra are shown in figure 20.

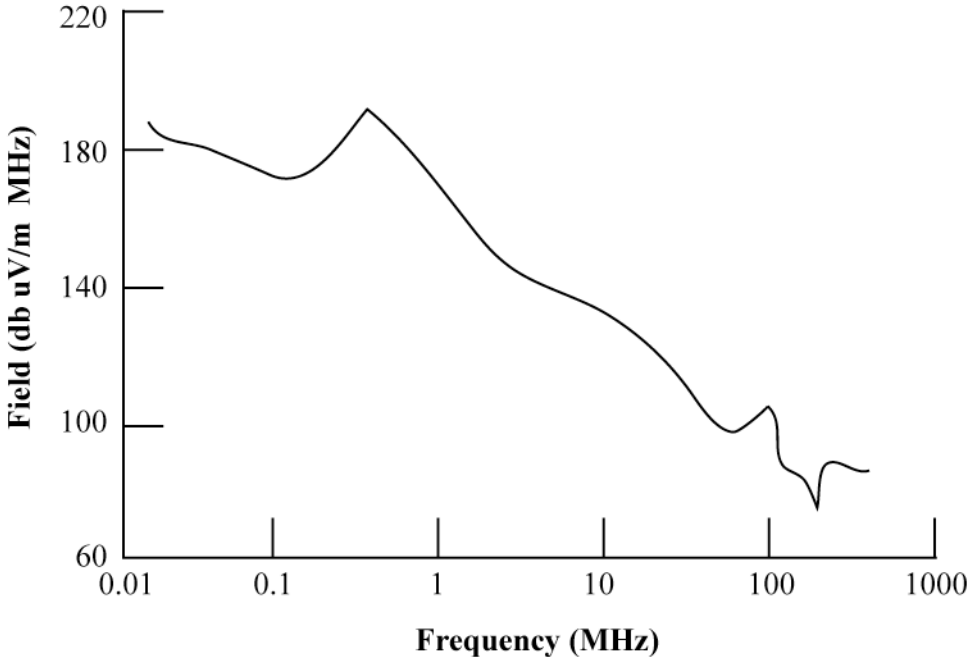


Figure 20—Typical RF Radiated Fields from MIL-STD-1541A Arc Sources

6.3.2.2 Single-Point Discharge Tests

Discharging an arc onto the spacecraft surface or a temporary protective metallic fitting with the arc current return wire in close proximity can represent the discharge and local flowing of arc currents. This test is more severe than the radiated test, since it is performed immediately adjacent to the spacecraft rather than some distance away.

This test simulates only local discharge currents; it does not simulate blow-off of charges which cause currents in the entire structure of the spacecraft.

6.3.2.3 Structure Current Tests

The objective of structure current testing is to simulate blow-off of charges from a spacecraft surface. If a surface charges and a resultant ESD occurs, the spark may vaporize and mechanically remove material and charges without local charge equalization. In such a case, the remaining charge on the spacecraft will redistribute itself and cause structural currents.

Defining the actual blow-off currents and the paths they take is difficult. Nevertheless, it is appropriate to do a structure current test to determine the spacecraft susceptibility, using test currents and test locations supported by analysis as illustrated in section 6.2 and table 5. Typically, such a test would be accomplished by using one or more of the following current paths (figure 21):

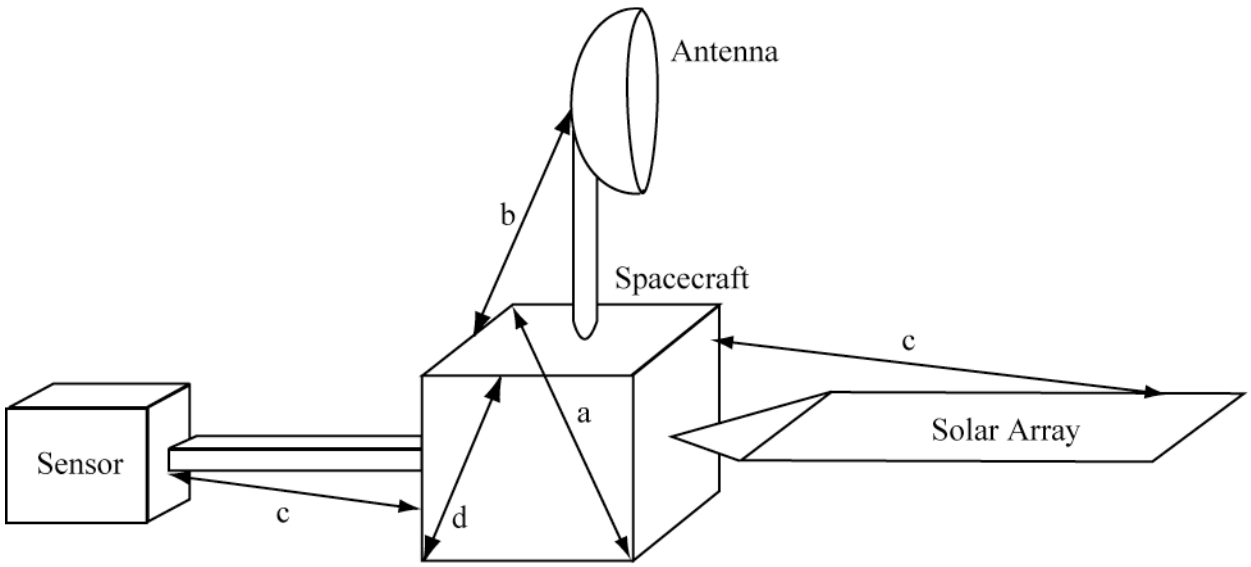


Figure 21—Paths for ESD Currents Through Structure

a. Diametrically opposed locations (through the spacecraft).

b. Protuberances (from landing foot to top, from antenna to body, and from thruster jets to opposite side of body).

c. Extensions or booms (from end of sensor boom to spacecraft chassis and from end of solar panel to spacecraft chassis).

d. From launch attachment point to other side of spacecraft.

The tests using current paths “a” and “d” are of a general nature. Tests using current paths “b” and “c” simulate probable arc locations on at least one end of the current path. These test points include thrusters, whose operation can trigger an incipient discharge, and also landing feet and the attachment points, especially if used in a docking maneuver, when they could initiate a spark to the mating spacecraft.

Test "c" is an especially useful test. Solar panels often have glass (non-conductive) cover slides, and sensors may have optics (non-conductive) that can cause an arc discharge. In both cases, any blow-off charge would be replaced by a current in the supporting boom structure that could couple into cabling in the boom. This phenomenon is possibly the worst-case event that could occur on the spacecraft because the common length of the signal or power cable near the arc current is the longest on the spacecraft.

6.3.2.4 Unit Testing

6.3.2.4.1 General

Unit ESD testing serves the same purpose as it serves in standard environmental testing, i.e., it identifies design deficiencies at a stage when the design is more easily changed. It is, however, very difficult to provide a realistic determination of the unit's environment as caused by an ESD on the spacecraft.

A unit testing program could specify a single ESD test for all units or could provide several general categories of test requirements. The following test categories are provided as a guide:

a. Internal units (general) must survive, without damage or disruption, the MIL-STD-1541A arc source test (discharges to the unit but no arc currents through the unit's chassis).

b. External units mounted outside the Faraday Cage (usually exterior sensors) must survive the MIL-STD-1541A arc source at a 5-kV level with discharge currents passing from one corner to the diagonally opposite corner (four pairs of locations).

c. For units near a known ESD source (e.g., solar cell cover slides and Kapton® thermal blankets), the spark voltage and other parameters must be tailored to be similar to the expected spark from that dielectric surface. For solar cells, it is important that the arc injection point be at the edge of a cell, rather than at an interconnect or bypass diode. This is because the solar cell damage happens because of high current densities at cell edges, rather than because of currents flowing through the cell.

6.3.2.4.2 Unit Test Configuration

ESD tests of the unit (subsystem) can be performed with the subsystem configured as it would be for a standard EMC-radiated susceptibility test. The unit is placed on and electrically bonded to a grounded copper-topped bench. The unit is cabled to its support equipment which are in an adjacent room. The unit and cabling should be of flight construction with all shields, access ports, etc., in flight condition. All spare cables should be removed.

6.3.2.4.3 Unit Test Operating Modes

The unit should be operated in all modes appropriate to the ESD arcing situation. Additionally, the unit should be placed in its most sensitive operating condition (amplifiers in highest gain state, receivers with a very weak input signal) so that the likelihood of observing interference from the spark is maximized. The unit should also be exercised through its operating modes to assure that mode change commands are possible in the presence of arcing.

6.3.2.5 Spacecraft Testing

The system-level test will provide the most reliable determination of the expected performance of a space vehicle in the charging environment. Such a test should be conducted on a representative spacecraft before exposing the flight spacecraft to ensure that there will be no inadvertent overstressing of flight units.

A detailed test plan must be developed that defines test procedures, instrumentation, test levels, and parameters to be investigated. Test techniques will probably involve current flow in the spacecraft structure. Tests can be conducted in ambient environments, but screen rooms with electromagnetic dampers are recommended. MIL-STD-1541A system test requirements and radiated EMI testing are considered to be a minimal sequence of tests.

The spacecraft should be isolated from ground. Instrumentation must be electrically screened from the discharge test environment and must be carefully chosen so that instrument response is not confused with spacecraft response. The spacecraft and instrumentation should be on battery power. Complete spacecraft telemetry should be monitored. Voltage probes, current probes, E and H field current monitors, and other sensors should be installed at critical locations. Sensor data should be transmitted with fiber optic data links for best results. Oscilloscopes and other monitoring instruments should be capable of resolving the expected fast response to the discharges (usually less than 250 MHz frequency content).

The test levels should be determined from analysis of discharging behavior in the substorm environment. It is recommended that full level testing, with test margins, be applied to structural, engineering, or qualification models of spacecraft with only reduced levels applied to flight units. The test measurements, e.g., structural currents, harness transients, and upsets, are the key system responses that are to be used to validate predicted behavior.

6.3.2.5.1 General

Spacecraft testing is generally performed in the same fashion as unit testing. A test plan of the following sort is typical (see figure 21):

a. The MIL-STD-1541A radiated test is applied around the entire spacecraft.

b. Spark currents from the MIL-STD-1541A arc source are applied through spacecraft structure from launch vehicle attachment points to diagonally opposite corners.

c. ESD currents are passed down the length of booms with cabling routed along them, e.g., sensor booms or power booms. Noise pickup into cabling and circuit disruption are monitored.

d. Special tests are devised for special situations. For example, dielectric regions, such as quartz second-surface mirrors, Kapton® thermal blankets, and optical viewing windows should have ESD tests applied on the basis of their predicted ESD characteristics.

Examples of system level ESD current injection test results are shown in figure 22. The MIL-STD-1541A ESD waveform generator was measured directly with very short leads on the output. The peak current is about 66 A, risetime about 5.2 ns, and a time base of 20 ns/div. The waveform was measured during a system-level test. The current was applied via 9 meters of attachment wiring (two 4.5-m lengths) from the same MIL-STD-1541A sparker to the top of a spacecraft, with the current return at the solar array drive on the body of the spacecraft. Because of inductance in the long leads, the risetime has increased to 40 ns, the peak current is now 15 A, and the time base is 200 ns/div. (Scale factors in these historic pictures are different in each picture and include attenuations and probe factors.)

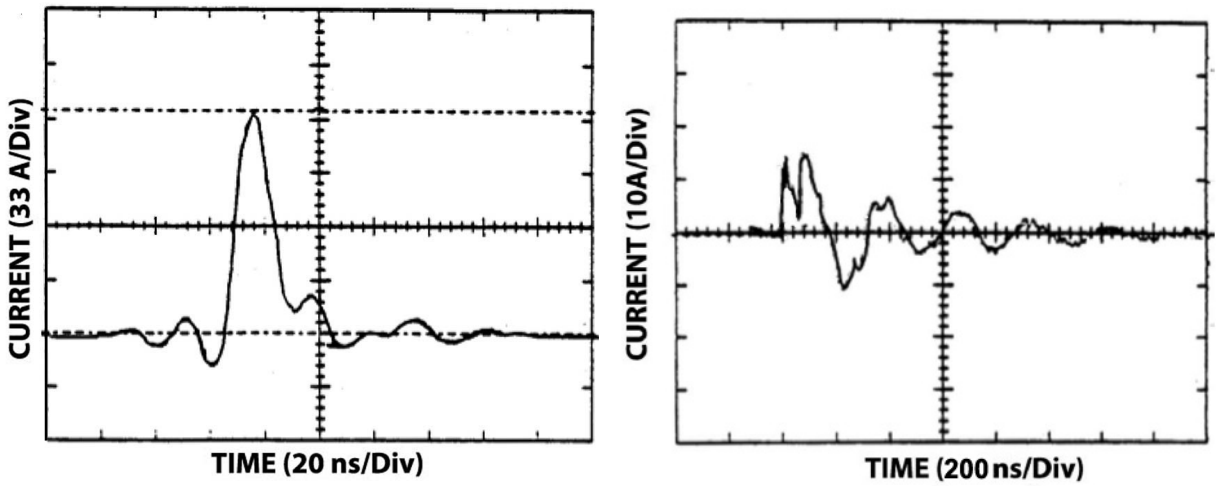


Figure 22— Examples of System Level ESD Test Waveforms

6.3.2.5.2 Spacecraft Test Configuration

The spacecraft ESD testing configuration ideally simulates a 100 percent flight-like condition. This may be difficult because of the following considerations:

a. Desire for ESD diagnostics in the spacecraft.

b. Non-realistic power system (no solar array).

c. Local rules about grounding the spacecraft to facility ground.

d. Cost and schedules to completely assemble the spacecraft for the test and later disassemble it if failures or anomalies occur.

e. The possible large capacitance to ground of the spacecraft in its test fixture.

f. ESD coupling onto non-flight test cabling.

g. A fear of immediate or latent damage to the spacecraft.

6.3.2.5.3 Test Diagnostics

To obtain more information about circuit response than can be obtained by telemetry, it is common to use an oscilloscope to measure induced voltages related to the ESD test sparks at key circuits. If improperly implemented, the very wires that access the circuits and exit the spacecraft to test equipment, e.g., oscilloscopes, will act as antennas and show noise that never would be present without those wires.

Two approaches have been used with some success. The first is using conventional oscilloscope probes with great care. Long oscilloscope probes (3 m) were procured from Tektronix. For the circuits being monitored, a small tee breakout connector was fabricated and inserted at the connector nearest the circuit. Two oscilloscope probes were attached to each circuit's active and return wires, and the probe tips were grounded to satellite structure in the immediate vicinity of the breakout tee. The probe grounds were less than 15 cm from the probe tip. The signal was measured on a differential input of the oscilloscope. Before installation, the probes were capacitively compensated to their respective oscilloscope preamplifiers, and it was verified that their common-mode voltage rejection was adequate (normal good practice). The two probe leads were twisted together and routed along metal structure inside the satellite until they could be routed out of the main chassis enclosure. They were then routed (still under thermal blankets) along the structure to a location as remote as possible from any ESD test location and finally routed to the oscilloscope. The oscilloscopes were isolated from building ground by isolation transformers. Clearly, this method permits monitoring only a few circuits (Whittlesey, 1978).

A second method of monitoring ESD-induced voltage waveforms on internal circuits is the use of battery-powered devices that convert voltages to light-emitting diode (LED) signals. The LED signals can be transmitted by fiber optics to exterior receiving devices, where the voltage waveform is reconstructed. As with the oscilloscope probes, the monitoring device must be attached to the wires carefully with minimal disturbance to circuit wiring. The fiber optics cable must be routed out of the satellite with minimal disturbance. The deficiency of such a monitoring scheme is that the sending device must be battery powered, turned on, and installed in the spacecraft before spacecraft buildup; and it must operate for the duration of the test. The need for batteries and the relatively high-power consumption of LED interface circuits severely restrict this method.

Another proposed way to obtain circuit response information is to place peak-hold circuitry (tattle-tales) at key circuit locations, installed as described above. This method is not very useful because the only datum presented is that a certain peak voltage occurred. There is no evidence that the ESD

test caused it, and there is no way to correlate that voltage with any one of the test sequences. For analysis purposes, such information is worthless.

6.3.2.5.4 Use of External (Non-Flight) Power Supplies

Spacecraft using solar cells or nuclear power supplies often must use support equipment (SE) power supplies for ground test activities and thus are not totally isolated from ground. In such cases, the best work-around is to use an isolated and balanced output power supply with its wires routed to the spacecraft at a height above ground to avoid stray capacitance to ground. The power wires should be shielded to avoid picking up stray radiated ESD noise; the shields should be grounded at the SE end of the cable only.

6.3.2.5.5 Facility Grounding

To simulate flight, the spacecraft should be isolated from ground. Normal test practice dictates an excellent connection to facility ground. For the purpose of the ESD test, a temporary ground of 0.2 to 2 Mohm or more will isolate the spacecraft. Generally 0.2 to 2 Mohm is sufficient grounding for special test circumstances of limited duration and can be tolerated by the safety or QA organization for the ESD test.

6.3.2.5.6 Cost and Schedules to Assemble and Disassemble Spacecraft

Often testing is done in the most compact form possible, attempting to interleave several tasks at one time or to perform tasks in parallel. This practice is incompatible with the needs of ESD testing and must be avoided. A thermal vacuum test, for example, is configured like the ESD test but has numerous (non-flight) thermocouple leads penetrating from the interior to the exterior of the spacecraft. These leads can act as antennas and bring ESD-caused noise into satellite circuitry where it never would have been. Dynamic (shake table) test configurations have the same problem with the accelerometers.

6.3.2.5.7 Spacecraft Capacitance to Ground during Test

If stray capacitance to facility ground is present during the ESD test, it will modify the flow of ESD currents. For a better test, the spacecraft should be physically isolated from facility ground. It can be shown that raising a 1.5-m-diameter spherical satellite 0.5 m off the test flooring reduces the stray capacitance nearly to that of an isolated satellite in free space. A dielectric, e.g., wood, support structure can be fabricated for the ESD test and will provide the necessary capacitive isolation.

6.3.2.5.8 ESD Coupling onto Non-Flight Test Cabling

One method of reducing ESD coupling to and from the spacecraft on non-flight test wiring is the use of ferrite beads on all such wiring. The most realistic approach is to have no non-flight cabling, leaving only information that would be visible while in flight, at the expense of extra diagnostic information.

7. CONTROL AND MONITORING TECHNIQUES

7.1 Active Spacecraft Charge Control

Charge control devices are a means of controlling spacecraft potential. Various active charged-particle emitters have been and are being developed and show promise of controlling spacecraft potential in the space plasma environment. At this time, only neutral plasma devices (both ion and electron emitters) have demonstrated the ability to control spacecraft potential in geomagnetic substorms. These devices are sometimes recommended for charge control purposes (Purvis and Bartlett, 1980; Olsen and Whipple, 1977). Plasma contactors are currently the most widely used charge control devices.

Emitted particles constitute an additional term in the current balance of a spacecraft. Because the ambient current densities at geosynchronous altitude are quite small, emitting small currents from a spacecraft can have a strong effect on its potential, as has been demonstrated on the ATS-5 and ATS-6, SCATHA, and other spacecraft. However, devices that emit particles of only one electric charge, e.g., electrons, are not suitable for active potential control applications unless all spacecraft surfaces are conducting. Activation of such a device will result in a rapid change of spacecraft potential. Differential charging of any insulating surfaces will occur, however, and cause potential barrier formation near the emitter. Emission of low-energy particles can then be suppressed. Higher energy particles can escape, but their emission could result in the buildup of large differential potentials. On the other hand, devices that emit neutral plasmas or neutralized beams, e.g., hollow cathode plasma sources or ion engines, can maintain spacecraft potentials near plasma ground and suppress differential charging. These are, therefore, a possible type of charge control devices at the cost of reliability and complexity.

7.2 Environmental and Event Monitors

The occurrence of environmentally induced discharge effects in spacecraft systems is usually difficult to verify. Often the only thing known about an anomaly is that it occurred at some spacecraft time. Since most spacecraft are not well instrumented for environmental effects, the state of the environment at the time of the anomaly typically has to be inferred from ground observatory data. These environmental data are not necessarily representative of the environment at the spacecraft location; in fact, the correlation is generally poor.

This problem could be addressed if spacecraft carried a set of environmental monitors, e.g., a simple monitor set designed to measure the characteristic energy and current flux as well as to determine transients on harness positions within the spacecraft (Sturman, 1981). This would allow correlation between the onset of the charging environment and possible transients induced on the electronic systems. Representative packages weigh about 1 kg and use 2-3 W of power. One commercially available system is the Amptek Compact Environmental Anomaly Sensor (CEASE) package that measures total radiation dose, radiation dose rate, surface dielectric charging, deep dielectric charging, single event effects (http://www.amptek.com/pdf/cease.pdf). Such environmental sensors would be on outside surfaces and preferably in shade.

Even more sophisticated packages are available that make detailed scientific measurements of the environment. For example, ion particle detectors in the range of 10 to 50 keV are used to sense the onset of geomagnetic substorms. Transient monitors capable of measuring the pulse characteristics have also been used (Koons, 1981). These systems, however, require larger weight and power budgets but do provide better data.

Spacecraft charging effect monitors require data analysis support to produce the desired results. If they were carried on a number of operational satellites, the technology community would be able to obtain a statistical base relating charging to induced transients. The operational people, on the other hand, would be able to tell when charging is of concern, to establish operational procedures to minimize detrimental effects, and to separate system malfunctions from environmentally induced effects.

It is recommended that monitor packages be carried on all geosynchronous spacecraft. These packages should consist, at a minimum, of a dosimeter, energetic plasma environment detector, surface potential monitor, and transient voltage pulse detector. Various types of IESD monitors are currently in development and should be seriously considered also.

8. MATERIAL NOTES AND TABLES

This section has been included to place material resistivity, density, and dielectric strength properties in one convenient place for ESD analysts. These lists contain spacecraft materials that might often be considered when doing penetrating electron charging analyses, charge accumulation analyses, and breakdown estimates.

The lists are generally correct, but the reader should re-check the parameters, especially the resistivity and dielectric strength parameters, for any detail work.

8.1 Dielectric Material List

The partial list of basic dielectric material properties in table 7 is provided for illustration and reader convenience only. Data were taken from Westman (1968), Shugg (1995), and other sources, including manufacturer data sheets. Some of the data may only be specified minimum or maximum limits and not typical values; actual resistivity values may differ by many orders of magnitude, e.g., FR4. Note that dielectric strength is always specified as a function of thickness and may be extrapolated to other thicknesses roughly as the inverse square root of the thickness. Each project must be responsible for compiling its own list based on the most current and relevant data. Frederickson and others (1986) contains lists of dielectric properties for materials not included here.

Other often-significant effects not tabulated here include temperature, radiation-induced conductivity, and electric field-induced conductivity.

Figure 23 shows how resistivity and dielectric constant together combine to determine material time constants, indicating relative desirability for ESD-sensitive applications. Suggested break points are “safe” (difficult to accumulate charge) with time constants less than 3 hr, “dangerous” (too

resistive and likely to cause on-orbit ESD issues in space plasma environments) with time constants greater than 30 hr, and the uncertain/marginal region colored yellow between. The boxes labeled Kapton® and Teflon® illustrate their possible ranges of resistivity. From this chart, it can be seen that both are undesirable from an ESD standpoint. Table 8 shows resistivity and density information for some conductors. References are the same as table 7 (from mixed sources for illustration only).

Table 7—Dielectric Material Characteristics for Internal Charging Studies[1]

PARAMETER/ MATERIAL (units)	RELATIVE DIELECTRIC CONSTANT[2]	DIELECTRIC STRENGTH[3] (V/mil @ mil)	DC VOLUME RESISTIVITY[4] (ohm-cm)	DENSITY (g/cm^3) /density in relation to aluminum	TIME CONSTANT[5] (as noted)
DIELECTRICS					
Ceramic (Al_2O_3)	8.8	340 @125	$>10^{12}$	2.2/0.81	>0.78 s
Delrin®	3.5	380 @ 125	10^{15}	1.42/0.52	310 s (5.2 min)
FR4	4.7	420 @ 62	$>4x10^{14}$	1.78/0.66	>141 s
Kapton®	3.4	7000 @ 1	$\sim10^{18}$ to 10^{19}	1.4/0.51	3.5 d
Kapton®	--	580 @ 125	$\sim10^{18}$ to 10^{19}	1.4/0.51	3.5 d
Mylar®	3	7000 @ 1	10^{18}	1.4/0.51	3.1 d
Polystyrene	2.5	5000 @ 1	10^{16}	1.05/0.39	37 min
Quartz, fused	3.78	410 @ 250	$>10^{19}$	>2.6	>38 d
Teflon® (generic) [6]	2.1	2-5k @ 1	$\sim10^{18}$ to 10^{19}	2.1/0.78	2.1 d
Teflon® (generic)[6]	--	500 @ 125	$\sim10^{18}$ to 10^{19}	2.1/0.78	2.1 d
(Blank lines below are for reader's notes and additions.)					

Notes:

1. If the numbers in the table are "greater than," the actual time constants could be greater than shown (calculated) in this table. The numbers in this table are for room temperature. At low temperatures, the resistivity values may become much greater and the time constants for charge bleedoff can be much greater.
2. Permittivity (dielectric constant) = relative dielectric constant x 8.85 x 10^{-12} F/m.
3. ~508 V/mil is the same as $2x10^7$ V/m.
4. Resistivity (ohm-m) = resistivity (ohm-cm)/100.
5. Time constant (s) = permittivity (F/m) x resistivity (ohm-m).
6. Generic numbers for Teflon®. Polytetrafluoroethylene ((PTFE) (Teflon®)) and Fluorinated Ethylene Propylene (FEP) are common forms in use for spacecraft.

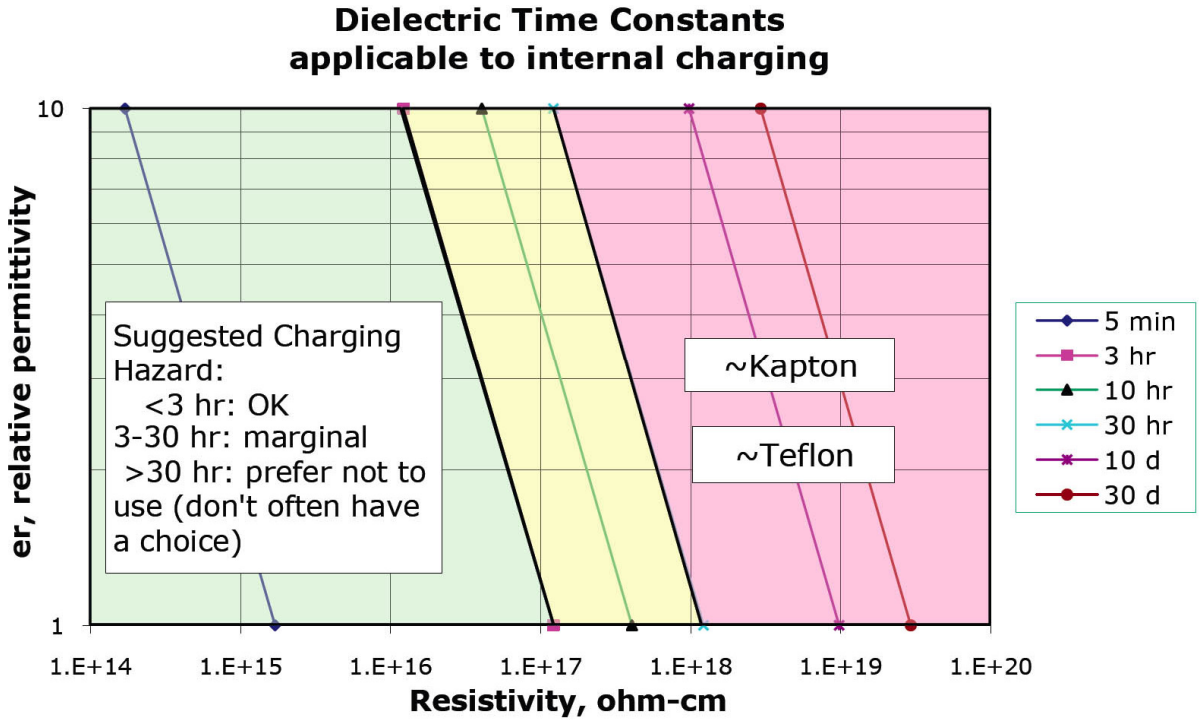


Figure 23—Safe, Intermediate, and Possibly Hazardous Dielectric Materials Based on Resistivity and Dielectric Constant and Resultant Time Constant

(Note**:** Kapton® and Teflon® boxes illustrate uncertainty range for space applications; see text.)

8.2 Conductor Material List

The partial list of basic conductor characteristics in table 8 is provided for illustration and reader convenience only.

Table 8—Conductor Characteristics for Charging Studies (approximate)

PARAMETER/ MATERIAL UNITS	DC VOLUME RESISTIVITY (ohm-cm ($x10^{-6}$))	DC VOLUME RESISTIVITY (re: aluminum)	DENSITY (g/cm^3)	DENSITY (re: aluminum)
Aluminum	2.62	1	2.7	1
Aluminum Honeycomb	Variable	Variable	~0.049	~0.02
Brass (70-30)	3.9	1.49	8.5	3.15
Carbon graphite	5-30	1.9-11.45	1.3-1.95	0.48-0.72
Copper	1.8	0.69	8.9	3.3
Graphite-epoxy:epoxy	Variable	Variable	1.5	0.56
Gold	2.44	0.93	19.3	7.15
Invar	81	30.9	8.1	3
Iron-steel	9-90	3.43-34.3	7.87	2.91
Lead	98	37.4	11.34	4.2
Kovar A	284	108.4	~7.8	~2.89
Nickel	7.8	2.98	8.9	3.3
Magnesium	4.46	1.7	1.74	0.64
Silver	1.6	0.61	10.5	3.89
Stainless Steel	90	34.35	7.7	2.85
Tantalum	13.9	5.3	16.6	6.15
Titanium	48	18.3	4.51	1.67
Tungsten	5.6	2.14	18.8	6.96
(Blank lines below are for reader's notes and additions.)				

Notes:

1. See text for references and accuracies.
2. Densities from various sources match well; resistivities may vary.
3. Resistivity (ohm-m) = resistivity (ohm-cm)/100.

APPENDIX A

THE SPACE ENVIRONMENT

A.1 Introduction to Space Environments

This Appendix is intended to supplement the material presented section 4. It presents many of the concepts introduced in section 4 in more detail for the interested reader.

A.1.1 Quantitative Representations of the Space Environment

Earth's plasma is properly described in terms of a so-called phase space density or distribution function. Space plasmas can be described most simply in terms of the Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution. As this representation lends itself to efficient manipulation when carrying out charging calculations, it is often the preferred way for describing plasmas. The Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution F_i is given by:

$$F_i(v) = [n_i\{m_i/(2\pi kT_i)\}^{3/2}]\exp\{-m_i v^2/(2kT_i)\} \quad \text{(A1)}$$

where:

n_i = number density of species i
m_i = mass of species i
k = Boltzmann constant
T_i = characteristic temperature of species
v = velocity
F_i = distribution function of species i

Unfortunately, the space plasma environment is seldom a Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution. However, given the actual plasma distribution function, it is possible to define (irrespective of whether the plasma is Maxwell-Boltzmann or not) moments of the particle distribution that reveal characteristics of its shape. In most cases, these moments can then be used to determine an approximate Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution. The first four of these characteristic moments are:

$$\langle ND_i \rangle = 4\pi\int_0^{\infty} (v^0)F_i v^2 dv \quad \text{(A2)}$$

$$\langle NF_i \rangle = \int_0^{\infty} (v^1)F_i v^2 dv \quad \text{(A3)}$$

$$\langle ED_i \rangle = (4\pi m_i/2)\int_0^{\infty} (v^2)F_i v^2 dv \quad \text{(A4)}$$

$$\langle EF_i \rangle = (m_i/2)\int_0^{\infty} (v^3)F_i v^2 dv \quad \text{(A5)}$$

where:

$\langle ND_i \rangle$ = number density of species i
$\langle NF_i \rangle$ = number flux of species i

$<ED_i>$ = energy density of species i
$<EF_i>$ = energy flux of species i

For the Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution of equation (A1), these assume the following values:

$$<ND_i> = n_i \quad \text{(A6)}$$
$$<NF_i> = (n_i/2\pi)(2kT_i/\pi m_i)^{1/2} \quad \text{(A7)}$$
$$<ED_i> = (3/2)n_i kT_i \quad \text{(A8)}$$
$$<EF_i> = (m_i n_i/2)(2kT_i/\pi m_i)^{3/2} \quad \text{(A9)}$$

It is often easier to measure the moments, e.g., number flux, of the plasma distribution function than the actual distribution function in terms of energy or the temperature. This is particularly true for space plasmas where the concept of temperature is not well defined. As an illustration, from the first four moments, two definitions of the plasma temperature consistent with a Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution are possible as follows:

$$T_{av} = 2<ED>/3<ND> \quad \text{(A10)}$$
$$T_{rms} = <EF>/2<NF> \quad \text{(A11)}$$

For a true Maxwell-Boltzmann plasma, these quantities would be equal; for actual plasmas, T_{rms} is usually greater than T_{av}. Even so, experience has shown that a representation in terms of two Maxwell-Boltzmann distributions is, in fact, a better mathematical representation of the space plasma than a single Maxwellian. That is, the plasma distribution for a single species can be represented by:

$$F_2(v) = \{m/(2\pi k)\}^{3/2} [\{N_1/(T_1)^{3/2}\}\exp(-mv^2/2kT_1) + \{N_2/(T_2)^{3/2}\}\exp(-mv^2/2kT_2)] \quad \text{(A12)}$$

where:
N_1 = number density for population 1
T_1 = temperature for population 1
N_2 = number density for population 2
T_2 = temperature for population 2

In most cases, this representation fits the data quite adequately over the energy range of importance to spacecraft surface charging, namely, ~1 eV to 100 keV. Further, it is very simple to derive N_1, T_1, N_2, and T_2 directly from the four moments so that a consistent mathematical representation of the plasma can be established that incorporates the simplicity of the Maxwell-Boltzmann representation while maintaining a physically reasonable picture of the plasma. The distinction between T_{av}, T_{rms}, T_1, and T_2 must be kept in mind, however, whenever reference is made to a Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution, as this is only an approximation at best to the actual plasma environment.

Although the Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution can be used for representing the high-energy electron environment for internal charging, it is typically not as useful. More typically, the electron environment above ~100 keV approaches a functional form represented by a power law or the more complex Kappa distribution which better represents the non-thermal tail in the electron distribution at higher energies. For example, if a power law distribution $A_o E^{-X}$ is assumed for *i(E)*, the differential intensity (also often called "flux"), the integral intensity ((E) would give:

$$I(E) = -\int_E^{\infty} i(E)\, dE = -(A_o E^{1-X})/(1-X) \qquad \text{(A13)}$$

where:

i(E)	=	*-dI(E)/dE* = differential angular intensity (or flux) = particles per unit area per unit energy per unit of solid angle at energy *E* (example: n#/(cm^2-s-sr-keV)
I(E)	=	integral (over energy) angular intensity (or flux) = particles per unit area per unit of solid angle from energy *E* to infinity (example: n#/(cm^2-s-sr)
E	=	energy of particle
A_o,X	=	Constants

The omnidirectional fluxes are then given by

$$j(E) = \int_o^{\pi} d\alpha \int_o^{2\pi} i(E)\, sin(\alpha) d\phi \qquad \text{(A14)}$$

$$J(E) = \int_o^{\pi} d\alpha \int_o^{2\pi} I(E)\, sin(\alpha) d\phi \qquad \text{(A15)}$$

where:

j(E)	=	omnidirectional differential flux = particles per unit area per unit energy integrated over 4π steradians at energy *E* (example: n#/(cm^2-s-MeV)
J(E)	=	omnidirectional integral flux = particles per unit area over 4π steradians from energy *E* to infinity (example: n#/(cm^2-s)
α	=	particle pitch angle (radians) for particles in a magnetic field or, in the absence of a magnetic field, the angle relative to the normal to a surface

Some publications, including NASA's AE8/AP8 family of radiation models, use the term omnidirectional integral flux as defined above, which implies an isotropic (uniform in all directions) particle flux. This is our *J* or the omnidirecitonal integral flux. Other publications report intensity (flux) per steradian (or our *I* with units of #/cm^2-s-sr). Assuming an isotropic plasma (a common simplifying assumption), the two are related by:

$$J = 4\,\pi\, I \qquad \text{(A16)}$$

Similarly, after integrating *I* from E = 0 to ∞ and converting from charge/s to amperes, the net current per unit area, J, to a flat surface for an isotropic flux, when integrated over angle relative to the surface normal (equation A15), can be shown to be:

$$J = \pi Q\, I \qquad \text{units: A/cm}^2 \qquad \text{(A17)}$$

The reduction of 1/4 is due to two factors. The first 1/2 is because the current to a surface only comes from one side of the surface. The second 1/2 is the average value of current due to the

integral over angle for non-normal incidence. If the flux is not isotropic, these simple calculations must be redone for the actual angular distribution. [Note: to avoid confusion, in the rest of the handbook, the total current to a spacecraft will be defined as "I" where I = J x (collection area).]

The preceding is true for the fluxes and currents impacting the surface. For penetration calculations, the geometry of the shielding must be carefully considered in estimating the fluxes in a material or inside the shielding. For example, the non-normally incident electrons cannot penetrate as deep as normally incident electrons because of the longer path length through the shielding to a given point. The difference depends on the depth and on the spectrum of the electrons; accurate calculations require specialized codes which will be discussed later in the appendices.

A.1.2 Data Sources

The following subsections briefly list the satellites and sources from which environmental data can be obtained. Note that there are problems in attempting to obtain calibrated particle data from space. Energetic electron detector data are, as an example, sometimes affected by the presence of energetic protons that generate secondary electrons during their passage through the detector. Detectors may degrade and become less efficient over time or may not even be initially calibrated over all energy ranges. View factors and orientation relative to the magnetic field also contribute to uncertainties in the count rate to flux conversion. Despite these concerns, the errors are usually small enough to permit the data to be used in estimating charging, at least for engineering purposes.

A.1.2.1 ATS-5, ATS-6

A major source of data on the geosynchronous plasma environment has been the University of California at San Diego (UCSD) Low Energy Plasma Detectors on the NASA geosynchronous satellites ATS-5 and ATS-6. In particular, data were taken for electrons and ions (assumed to be protons) in 62 energy channels. For ATS-5, at a longitude of ~225 deg E, spectra were taken every 20 s in 112 percent (dE/E) energy intervals from 51 eV to 51 KeV. For ATS-6, at a longitude of ~266 deg E, spectra were taken every 15 s in 113 percent dE/E intervals from 1 eV to 81 KeV. The data are available from the National Space Science Data Center (NSSDC) in 10-min average bins for 50 days between 1969-1970 for ATS-5 and 10-min bins for 45 days between 1974-1976 for ATS-6. The data are in the form of observation time, spacecraft coordinates, and the four moments of the electron and ion distribution functions. These data were analyzed extensively in papers by Garrett, DeForest, and their colleagues (Garrett and DeForest, 1979; Garrett and others 1981a,b). They, along with data from SCATHA, represented the primary source of statistical data on the geosynchronous orbit until recent studies of the Los Alamos National Laboratory (LANL) instruments (A.1.2.4). An additional 10 days of data from ATS-6 are also available for a unique period (September 14-25, 1976), during which the ATS-6 spacecraft passed by the LANL Charged Particle Analyzer (CPA) instrument on another geosynchronous spacecraft allowing careful cross-calibration of the particle instruments. Some descriptions of these data appear in Garrett and others (1980). Jursa (1985) provides an excellent summary of Earth's space plasma environments that sets the context for these observations.

A.1.2.2 SCATHA

Launched in 1979, the SCATHA satellite is another major source of spacecraft charging data. In addition to numerous experiments for measuring and controlling spacecraft charging, SCATHA measured the space environment between 5.5 and 7.7 R_e for a number of years. Of particular interest to environmental studies are the Air Force Geophysics Laboratory (AFGL) SC5 Rapid Scan Particle Detector, which measured the electron and ion environments at 1-s intervals over the range of 50 eV to 0.5 MeV, and the UCSD SC9 Low Energy Plasma Detector, which measured the electron and ion plasma every 0.25 s at energies of 1 eV to 81 KeV, the instrument being a near-duplicate of the ATS-5 and ATS-6 instruments. As in the case of these two spacecraft, the data were extensively analyzed by Mullen, Garrett, and their colleagues to return similar statistical results that can be compared to the ATS-5 and ATS-6 findings (Mullen and others (1981a,b); Mullen and Gussenhoven (1983); Mullen and others (1986)). The data are available in the referenced documents and some through the NSSDC.

A.1.2.3 GOES

The most readily available data on the high-energy particle environments are those from the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) GOES series of spacecraft at geosynchronous orbit. The data of interest here consist primarily of E >2 MeV electron fluxes expressed in e-cm^{-2}-s^{-1}-sr^{-1}. Starting with GOES 8, data are also available for the E > 600 keV electron environment. Data from at least early 1986 to the present are readily available. GOES satellites are generally positioned over the United States East and the West Coasts, but their exact positions have varied over the years. See Appendix K for contact information. Data are available in near real time over the world wide web at: http://ngdc.noaa.gov/; click on "Space Weather & Solar Events," then click on "Satellite Data Services: GOES SEM and select from various options. Alternatively, at the home page, look at various selection options. For GOES space weather data from the last 3 days, go to http://www.swpc.noaa.gov/today.html.

A.1.2.4 Los Alamos Detectors

Detectors on board various Department of Defense (DoD) geosynchronous spacecraft provided by the LANL have been in service since the 1970s. Higher energy channels are referred to as CPA or, currently, the SOPA experiments. The data cover a wide energy range, e.g., from E > 30 eV to E > 5 MeV for electrons and are available from 1976 through 2005. The data are well calibrated and provide a more detailed snapshot of the environment than the GOES data but have not been as readily available. Recent papers presenting the Los Alamos data are Boscher and others (2003) and Sicard-Piet and others (2008). See Appendix K for contact information. The LANL data web site can be accessed at http://leadbelly.lanl.gov/. Historical to current energetic particle data can be obtained at that site.

In addition to SOPA, since 1989, LANL has been accumulating high-quality measurements of electron and proton energy flux spectra from 1 eV to 40 keV from Magnetospheric Plasma Analyzer (MPA) instruments aboard a series of geosynchronous spacecraft. These data not only characterize the plasma but can also be used to infer the potential (relative to plasma) of the

instrument ground and the presence of differential charging. From the raw data, spin-angle-averaged flux spectra, spacecraft potential, and various moments are computed. The density and temperature moments should be used cautiously with a full understanding of how they are computed—see Davis and others (2008) for details of the data analysis. Thomsen and others (2007) provides statistics on the electrons and ions over a full solar cycle along with detailed spectra. See Appendix K for contact information on obtaining spectrograms and moments.

A.1.2.5 CRRES

Launched in 1990, the CRRES spacecraft provided the most accurate and detailed measurements of Earth's radiation belts in many decades. A landmark in internal charging (it carried the first experiment specifically designed to study internal charging), it provided extensive data on the location and occurrence of IESDs throughout the magnetosphere. CRRES was launched into an eccentric, 18-deg-inclination orbit that took it from below the Van Allen belts out to geosynchronous orbit. It had an orbital period of 10 hr and measured from a few eV to 10 MeV electrons. The primary data are from July 25, 1990, to October 1991, and include extensive measurements of internal arcing rates in addition to the radiation data. These data and related software codes may be obtained via a Google search of AF-GEOSPACE; use link Fact Sheets: AF-GEOSPACE: AF-GEOSPACE; a software request form is provided.

A.1.2.6 Solar, Anomalous, and Magnetospheric Particle Explorer (SAMPEX)

Launched in 1992, SAMPEX has returned a wealth of data on the low-altitude radiation environment. The satellite is in a high inclination (82 deg) polar orbit with an altitude of 520 by 670 km. Its orbit passes through many L-shells, and its data, although not from a high altitude, contain information from those L-shells. The SAMPEX Proton/Electron Telescope (PET) provides measurements on precipitating electrons from 0.4 to ~30 MeV over the polar regions. See Appendix K for contact information.

A.1.2.7 Other Sources

The NASA International Solar-Terrestrial Physics (ISTP) program has several satellites in orbit that are useful for specific orbits, e.g., plasma conditions in the solar wind or in Earth's magnetotail. A web site is http://www-istp.gsfc.nasa.gov. The European satellite, Giove-A has a simple but elegant experiment, Merlin, on board that measures electron flux and other plasma parameters. Ryden (2005) and more recent papers by him and others describe excellent results from this MEO satellite.

For anomaly investigations, it is desirable to determine quickly what the state of the electron environment was during the event. No appropriate plasma data may be available for either that time period or for the particular spacecraft orbit. In that case, possible secondary sources are the geomagnetic indices or anomaly data from other spacecraft in orbit at the same time. These data are also of value as support material in carrying out anomaly investigations as they may allow identification of the actual cause such as surface charging or single event upsets (SEUs). NOAA's World Data Center (WDC) at Boulder, Colorado, provides a number of useful indices on a near real-time basis and maintains a spacecraft anomaly database. These materials can be addressed through the web at: http://www.ngdc.noaa.gov/wdc/.

Interest is increasing in the development of a simple universal space environment detector for flight on commercial spacecraft to monitor surface and internal charging fluxes. The International Telecommunications Satellite Organization (INTELSAT) has flown at least one such device; others have been flown as well. If a net of such sensors should become available, it might be possible to provide real-time measurements of the state of Earth's plasma and radiation environments and forecast surface and internal discharging effects.

A.2 Geosynchronous Environment

A.2.1 Geosynchronous Plasma Environments

In this section, the geosynchronous plasma environment is described in terms of temperature and number density. This simple characterization of the environment assumes two species, electrons and protons, where the energy distribution of each species is described by the Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution (Appendix A.1.1). This treatment is used because the Maxwell-Boltzmann function can be easily used in calculating spacecraft charging. If the Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution is not used, actual data should be curve fit digitally and integrated numerically at a much greater computational cost. If a single Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution is inadequate for a given circumstance, the measured data are often treated as the sum of two Maxwell-Boltzmann populations. Species such as oxygen and helium can be included as additional Maxwellian populations. Note: Other representations such as a Kappa distribution are also possible, but the Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution is adequate for most simple charging estimates.

The following text describes in greater detail the characterization of the geosynchronous plasma environment in terms of Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution and its moments. The interested reader is also referred to more recent studies of the charging environment using data from the LANL electron and ion spectrometers on a number of geosynchronous spacecraft. See for example Thomsen and others (2007) and Davis and others (2008) for the ~1 eV to ~45 keV/e electron and ion environments and Boscher and others (2003) for the corresponding 30 keV-2.5 MeV electron environment (the "POLE" model). Sicard-Piet and others (2008) have merged the LANL data with data from the Japanese Data Relay Test Satellite to cover the range from 1 keV to 5.2 MeV (the "IGE-2006" model).

An initial step in characterizing environments is to consider averages. Ten-min averages of approximately 45 days per spacecraft were estimated from the ATS-5, ATS-6, and SCATHA (experiment SC9) spacecraft. The corresponding averages (table 9) and standard deviations (table 10) for each spacecraft were then estimated. The ions were assumed to be protons in these tables. Note that, in many cases, the standard deviation exceeded the average. This resulted from the great variability of the geosynchronous environment and illustrates the inherent difficulty of attempting to characterize the "average" plasma environment. (Another way of characterizing the data that

avoids some of these problems is to assume that the data are statistically log-normally distributed.) These values are useful, however, in estimating the mean or pre-storm conditions that a spacecraft will experience, as the initial charge state of a spacecraft is important in determining how the vehicle will respond to a significant environmental change. Also, these averages give an approximate idea of how plasma conditions vary over a solar cycle since the ATS-5 data are for 1969-70, the ATS-6 data for 1974-76, and the SCATHA data for 1978.

A second way of considering environments is to look at worst-case situations. In addition to table 9, several worst-case estimates of the parameters have been made for the geosynchronous environment (table 16, Appendix H). These values were derived from fits to actual plasma distributions observed during the several known worst-case ATS-6 and SCATHA charging events. The SCATHA spacecraft instrumentation allowed a breakout of the data into components parallel and perpendicular to the magnetic field and thus permitted a more realistic representation of the actual environment. These values are particularly useful in estimating the extremes in environment that a geosynchronous spacecraft is likely to encounter and are described in Appendix H.

Table 9—Average Parameters from Referenced Spacecraft

ELECTRON PARAMETERS			
PARAMETER	**ATS-5**	**ATS-6**	**SCATHA**
Number density (cm^{-3})	0.80	1.06	1.09
Current density ($nA\text{-}cm^{-2}$)	0.068	0.096	0.115
Energy density ($eV\ cm^{-3}$)	1970	3590	3710
Energy flux ($eV\ cm^{-2}s^{-1}sr^{-1}$)	0.98×10^{12}	2.17×10^{12}	1.99×10^{12}
Number density for population 1 (cm^{-3})	0.578	0.751	0.780
Temperature for population 1 (keV)	0.277	0.460	0.550
Number density for population 2 (cm^{-3})	0.215	0.273	0.310
Temperature for population 2 (keV)	7.04	9.67	8.68
Average temperature (keV)	1.85	2.55	2.49
Root-mean-square temperature (keV)	3.85	6.25	4.83
ION PARAMETERS (ASSUMED TO BE PRIMARILY H^+)			
PARAMETER	**ATS-5**	**ATS-6**	**SCATHA**
Number density (cm^{-3})	1.36	1.26	0.58
Current density ($pA\ cm^{-2}$)	5.1	3.4	3.3
Energy density ($eV\ cm^{-3}$)	13,000	12,000	9,440
Energy flux ($eV\ cm^{-2}s^{-1}sr^{-1}$)	2.6×10^{11}	3.4×10^{11}	2.0×10^{11}
Number density for population 1 (cm^{-3})	0.75	0.93	0.19
Temperature for population 1 (keV)	0.30	0.27	0.80
Number density for population 2 (cm^{-3})	0.61	0.33	0.39
Temperature for population 2 (keV)	14.0	25.0	15.8
Average temperature (keV)	6.8	6.3	11.2
Root-mean-square temperature (keV)	12.0	23.0	14.5

Table 10—Standard Deviations

ELECTRON STANDARD DEVIATIONS			
PARAMETER STANDARD DEVIATION (±)	**ATS-5**	**ATS-6**	**SCATHA**
Number density (cm^{-3})	0.79	1.1	0.89
Current density (nA cm^{-2})	0.088	0.09	0.10
Energy density (eV cm^{-3})	3,100	3,700	3,400
Energy flux (eV $cm^{-2}s^{-1}sr^{-1}$)	$1.7x10^{12}$	$2.6x10^{12}$	$2.0x10^{12}$
Number density for population 1 (cm^{-3})	0.55	0.82	0.70
Temperature for population 1 (keV)	0.17	0.85	0.32
Number density for population 2 (cm^{-3})	0.38	0.34	0.37
Temperature for population 2 (keV)	2.1	3.6	4.0
Average temperature (keV)	2.0	2.0	1.5
Root-mean-square temperature (keV)	3.3	3.5	2.9
ION STANDARD DEVIATIONS (ASSUMED TO BE PRIMARILY H^+)			
PARAMETER STANDARD DEVIATION (±)	**ATS-5**	**ATS-6**	**SCATHA**
Number density (cm^{-3})	0.69	1.7	0.35
Current density (pA cm^{-2})	2.7	1.8	2.1
Energy density (eV cm^{-3})	9,700	9,100	6,820
Energy flux (eV $cm^{-2}s^{-1}sr^{-1}$)	$3.5x10^{11}$	$3.6x10^{11}$	$1.7x10^{11}$
Number density for population 1 (cm^{-3})	0.54	1.78	0.16
Temperature for population 1 (keV)	0.30	0.88	1.0
Number density for population 2 (cm^{-3})	0.33	0.16	0.26
Temperature for population 2 (keV)	5.0	8.5	5.0
Average temperature (keV)	3.6	8.4	4.6
Root-mean-square temperature (keV)	4.8	8.9	5.3

A third quantity of interest in estimating the effects of the space environment on charging is the yearly percentage of occurrence of the plasma parameters. The occurrence frequencies of the temperature and current (figure 24) were derived by fitting the observed distributions of electron and ion temperature for UCSD instruments on ATS-5, ATS-6, and SCATHA. The figures are useful in estimating the time during the year that a specified environment might be expected.

The fourth and a very important quantity of interest is how the plasma parameters vary with time during a charging event. The approaches determining this quantity range from detailed models simulating the magnetosphere to averages over many geomagnetic storms. For design purposes, we have adopted a simulation of the electron and proton current and temperature that approximates the natural variations in the potential as predicted by charging analysis codes. A time-history sequence suitable for modeling the worst effects of a geomagnetic storm is presented in figure 25.

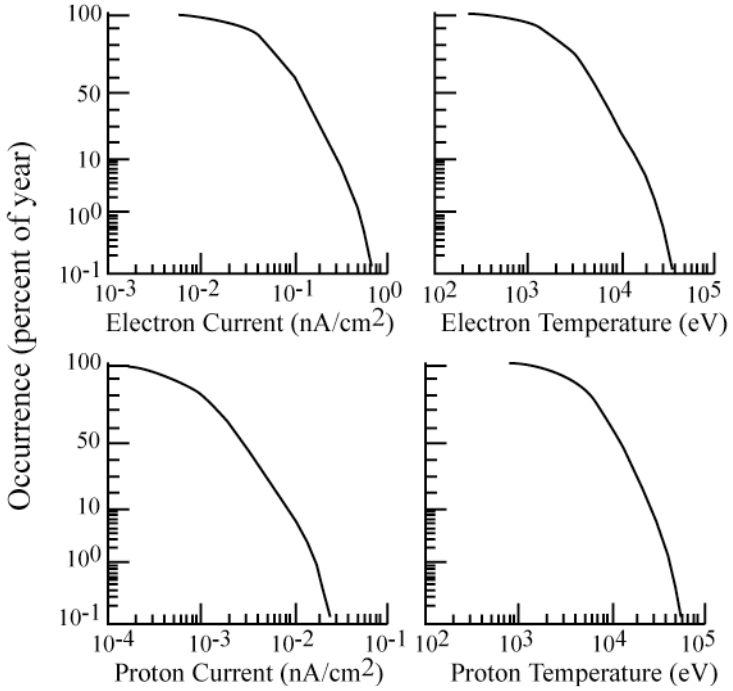


Figure 24—Occurrence Frequencies of Geosynchronous Plasma Parameters (NASA TP-2361)

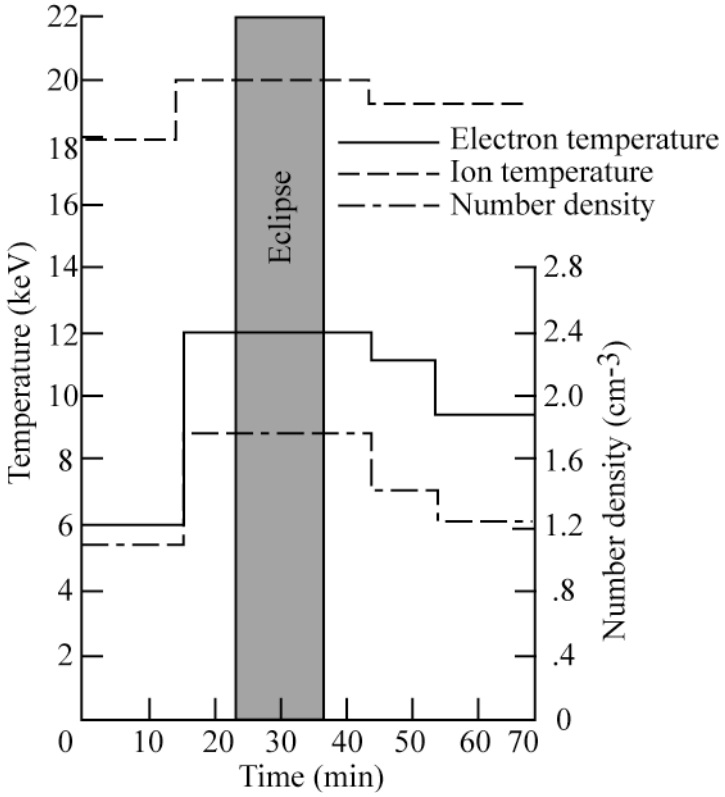


Figure 25—Suggested Time History for Simulating a Substorm (NASA TP-2361)

A.2.2 Geosynchronous High-Energy Environments

Unlike the plasma environment, the high-energy electron geostationary environment (GEO) is perhaps the most well characterized of Earth orbits because of its importance for communications satellites. Quantitative data for GEO are more readily available than for other orbits. There are, however, a number of characteristics of the environment that need to be considered. These range from variations with longitude to rapid time-dependent variations in the high-energy electron spectra. Each of these is discussed below.

A.2.2.1 Variation with Solar Cycle

The high-energy electron population at GEO has a long-term variation with the solar or, more commonly, the sunspot cycle (about 11 yr). The E >2 MeV electron population as measured by the geosynchronous GOES-7 satellites is roughly anti-correlated with the sunspot cycle; when the solar sunspot number is low, the GOES E >2 MeV electron flux is high. This is shown in figures 26 (Sauer, 1996) and 27.

Flying a mission at solar maximum would imply a lower mission (>2 MeV) fluence/dose. Unfortunately, most GEO missions nowadays have durations much longer than 5 yr; therefore, for projects with an unknown launch date, the satellite should be designed to withstand the worst of these periods. This can be a problem, however, as the range between the worst-case conditions and the least stressing is more than 100:1 in energetic electron flux. However, the Sun, which drives these environments, does not strictly obey averages and even during times when the >2-MeV electron fluxes are usually low, the energetic electron fluxes can be extremely high. The project manager, knowing the mission schedule, may wish to assume some risk to save project resources but the authors advise against such a strategy.

A.2.2.2 Variation With Longitude

The plasma/radiation environment is linked to Earth's magnetic field lines. Magnetic field lines are described in terms of L-values, the distance that a given magnetic field line crosses the magnetic equator in Earth radii (referenced to a dipole magnetic field model). Following a particular field line as it rotates around Earth traces out a surface called an L-shell. As charged particles (electrons, protons, etc.) are trapped to first order on a magnetic field line/L-shell, the radiation flux can be described in terms of the magnetic field strength at the observation point and the L-shell that passes through the point; this the B-L coordinate system is often used in modeling radiation belts. Because Earth's magnetic dipole is tilted and offset with respect to the Earth's rotational axis, real Earth B-L values vary in longitude around geosynchronous orbit (figure 28, Stassinopoulos, 1980). Because the radiation environment is approximately constant on a particular L-shell at the magnetic equator, there is a change in the radiation environment at different longitudes as different B-L values are encountered at GEO altitudes. The corresponding fluence and dose variations at GEO are shown in figure 29 (Wrenn, 1995).

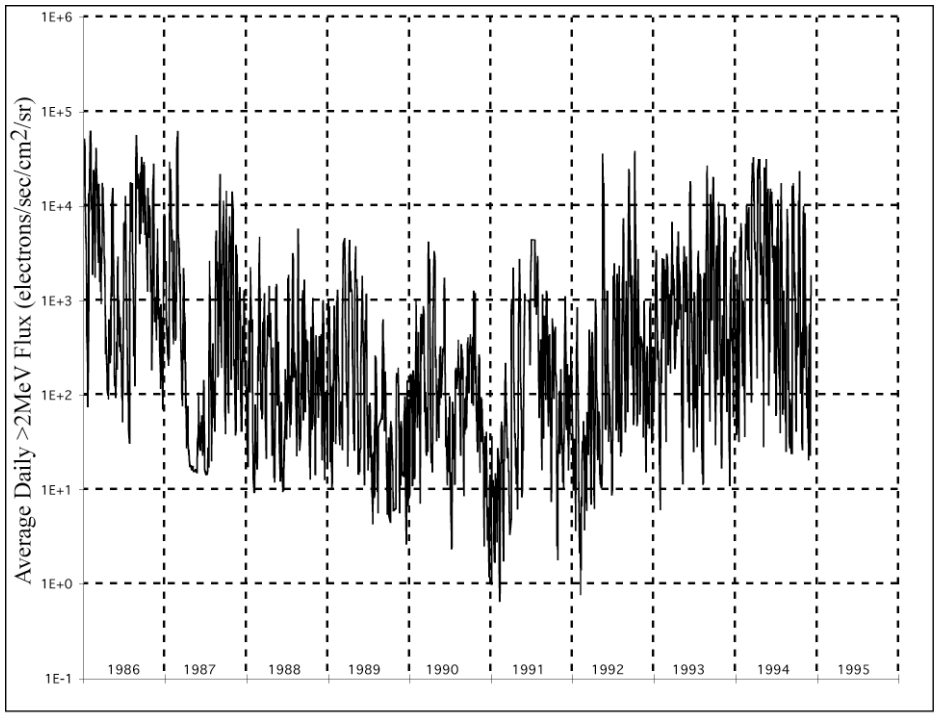


Figure 26—Average Flux at Geosynchronous Orbit for E >2-MeV Electrons as Measured by the GOES Spacecraft over ~One Solar Cycle (1986-1995)

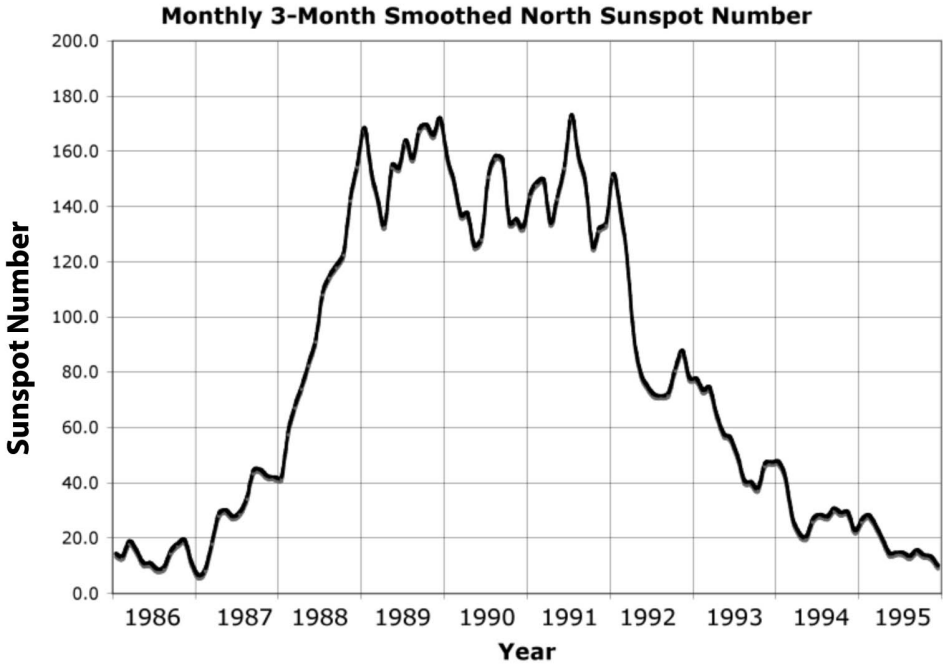


Figure 27—Observed and Predicted Smoothed Sunspot Numbers for 1986-1995

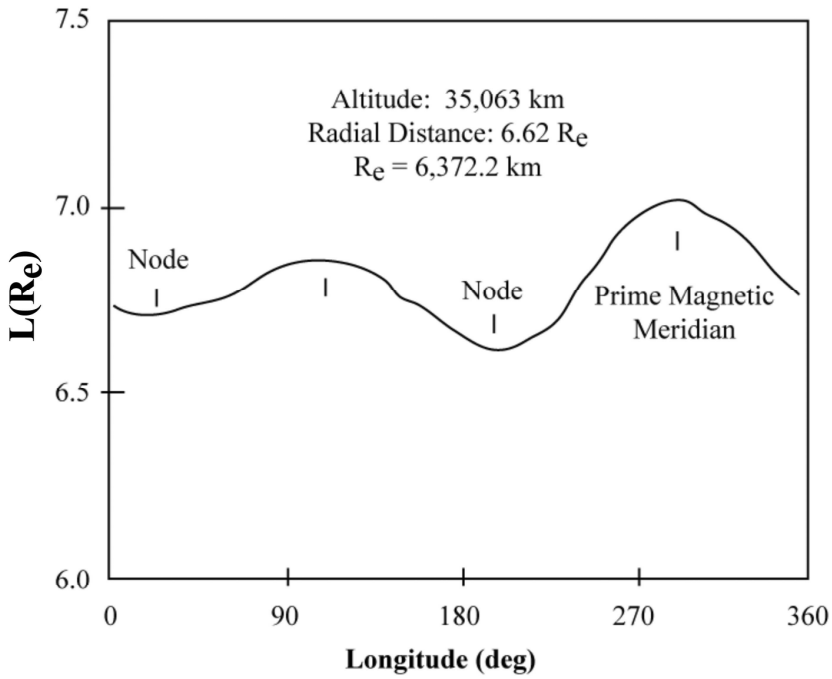


Figure 28—L-Shell Values (units of Earth Radii) Around Earth's Equator (0 deg Latitude) versus East Longitude

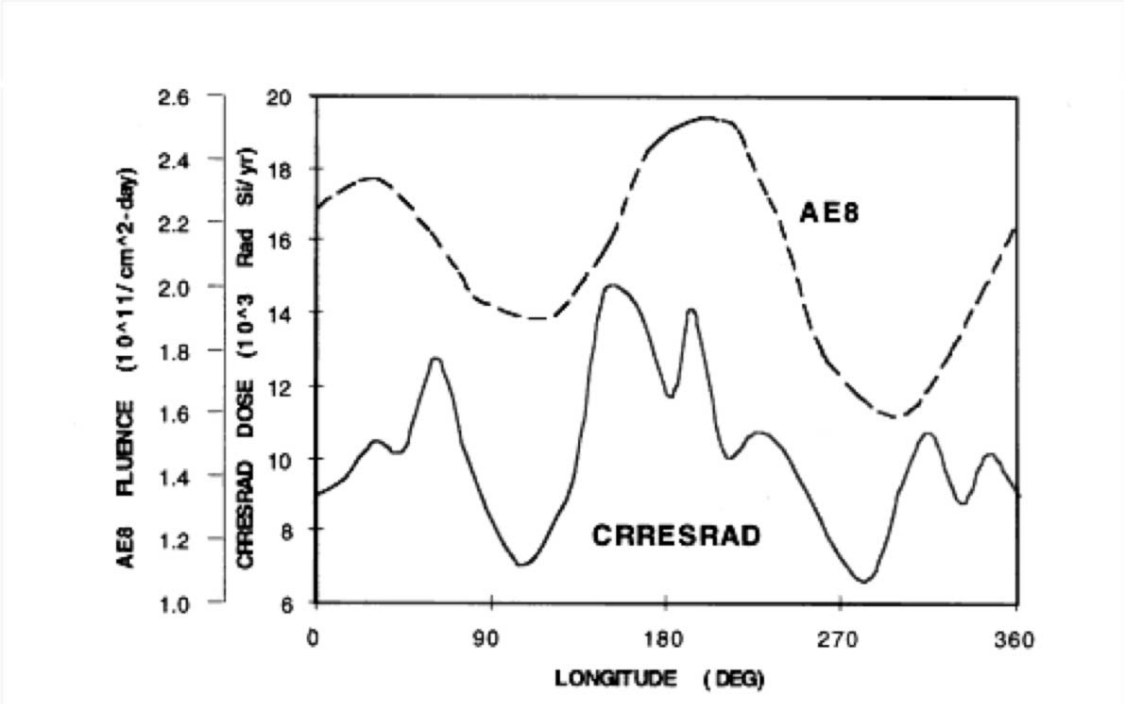


Figure 29—AE8 >0.5-MeV Daily Electron Fluence and CRRESRAD Annual Dose Caused by >1-MeV Electrons Plotted as Functions of Satellite East Longitude at 6.6 R_e for the AE8 (>0.5 MeV) and CRRESRAD (>1 MeV) Models

The GEO electron fluences in figure 29 are for the AE8 model and the dose from electrons for the CRRESRAD model. The figure is shown only to illustrate the average longitudinal variation. The maximum electron environment should be used for all satellites, even if their longitudinal location is known.

A.2.2.3 Variation with Averaging Interval

In addition to long-term solar cycle variations, there are short-term temporal variations associated with geomagnetic activity and rapid changes in Earth's magnetosphere. As a consequence, the average high-energy electron flux varies with the time interval over which the averaging is carried out. This can be seen when a large data set, gathered with a high time resolution, is averaged over increasingly longer integration times. The GOES E >2 MeV electrons are returned with a 5-min resolution. The variation between the daily peak flux determined in a 5-min interval to the peak flux average in a 24-hr period is about 3 to 4 (the 24-hr average peak is, as would be expected, lower). This issue of averaging interval should be kept in mind when comparing different data sets. Analysis of figure 26 data from Sauer (1996) gives a similar answer (figure 30).

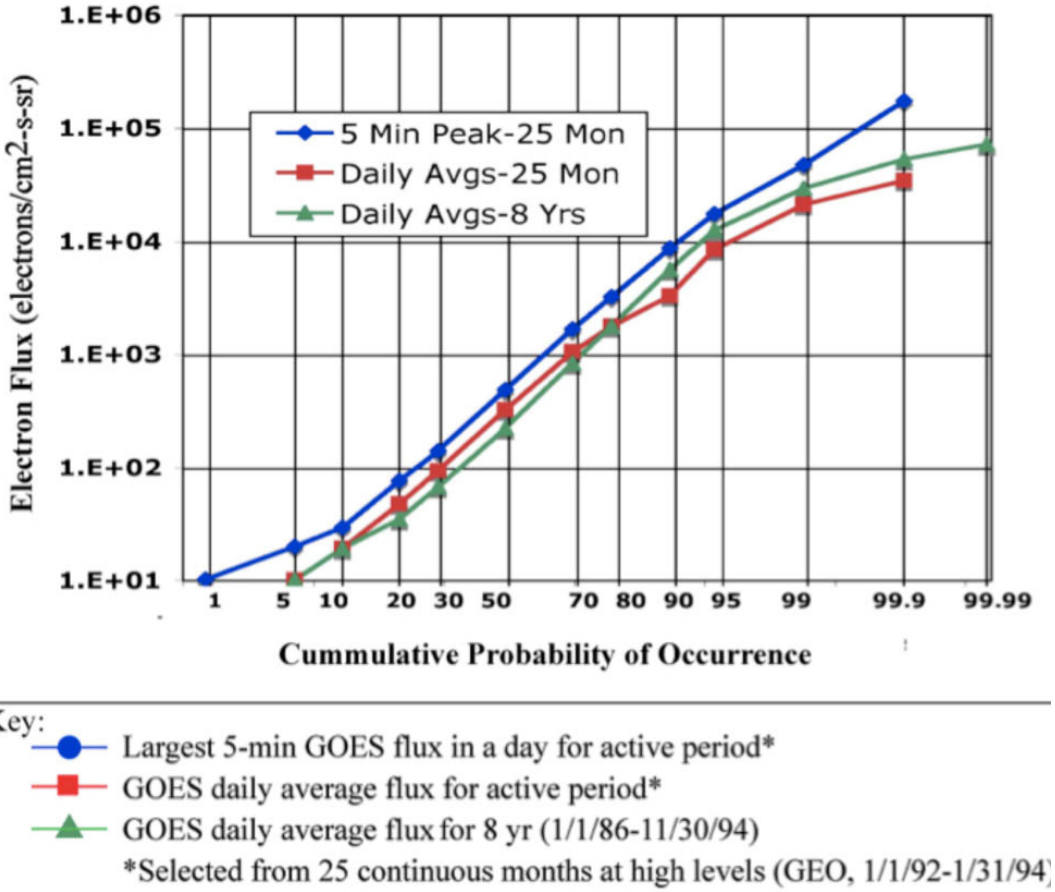


Figure 30—Cumulative Probability of Occurrence of GOES-7 E >2-MeV Electron Fluxes for Several Different Assumptions

A.2.2.4 Variation with Local Time

The high-energy electrons at a given geosynchronous longitude vary daily with local time. On active days, the flux variation is about 10:1 from local noon to local midnight, with the highest flux near local noon. (The NOAA web site, http://www.sec.noaa.gov/today.html, shows the current 5-min electron flux at GEO for the last 3-day interval). The normal 24-hr average of the GOES E >2-MeV electron flux (e-cm^{-2}-s^{-1}-sr^{-1}) is about one-third of the peak daily flux (the highest flux in a 5-min period) in these plots.

A.2.2.5 Spectrum

The integral electron spectrum varies with time in both shape and amplitude. Figure 8 presents a worst-case high-amplitude energy spectrum from the LANL SOPA detectors averaged over a few hours compared with a spectrum predicted by the AE8 model, which is a long-term average. Data from the AE8 average show a different spectral shape as well as lower amplitudes. That is, the ratio of integral electron flux at 2 MeV to that at 600 keV is generally not the same from day to day. It can be seen that, whereas at low energies (E <100 keV), the curves approach each other, above 1 MeV the spectra rapidly diverge, with the worst-case spectrum approximately 2 orders of magnitude higher than the AE8 spectrum. This large difference between nominal, time-averaged, and short-term worst-case conditions is characteristic of the radiation environment at Earth. The AE8 model, because of its long-term averaging interval (~5 yr), is inappropriate for internal charging calculations as the effects typically are on the order of days or less. The effects of radiation-induced conductivity have not been included in the statements above. Radiation-induced conductivity will reduce the internal electric field. The effect may become noticeable at ~2 MeV, but not enough material data are available to make use of that fact.

A.2.2.6 Amplitude Statistics

An excellent set of data for the statistical analysis of the long-term variations in the total electron flux at geosynchronous orbit is that from the NOAA GOES-7. The data are only available for electrons for E >2 MeV, but the measurements are from one detector and available for approximately one complete solar cycle (figure 26). Figure 30 plots the cumulative probability of occurrence of GOES-7 electron fluxes. The time span was an 8-yr period encompassing the largest energetic fluxes in that solar cycle. Figure 30 shows amplitude statistics for three statistics from that data set as follows:

a. For the worst 25 months, the day's highest 5-min average flux.
b. For the worst 25 months, the daily average flux.
c. For the whole 8 yr, the daily average flux.

The circles are the peak GOES electron flux data (largest amplitude 5-min value in the day) for times of higher flux (January 1, 1992, through January 31, 1994). The triangles correspond to the cumulative probability for the daily GOES average fluxes over the 8-yr span from 1986 to 1994. The squares correspond to the GOES data for all daily averages from January 1, 1992, through January 31, 1994. All data are from Sauer (1996). The key feature to be noted here is that a Gaussian probability distribution implied by a straight line fit from about 10 percent to about

95 percent does not explain the data above the 95th percentile. This makes it difficult to extrapolate with any confidence to a 99.99 percentile environment. The fall-off at the higher percentiles is real (Kennel and Petschek, 1966). Thus, the worst environments, although real, are less frequent than a simple Gaussian distribution would imply. The reader is cautioned about trying to use these probabilities for design purposes; use the worst-case energy spectrum of figure 8.

A.3 Other Earth Environments

A.3.1 MEO

MEO ranges from roughly 2,000 to 25,000 km altitude with an electron flux peak at ~20,000 km altitude (the inner electron belt). For internal charging, it is the most stressing of the Earth environments. As the Global Positioning Satellite (GPS), as well as some of the proposed multi-spacecraft communications systems, fly in this orbit, it is a major environment of concern in the study of internal charging phenomena. Figure 31 (adapted from Daly, 1988) is a meridional schematic of Earth's radiation belts at 0 deg longitude showing the AE8 and AP8 predictions of the electron (E >1 MeV) and proton (E >10 MeV) fluxes. This plot clearly shows the two-belt structure of the electron belts and the horns that extend down to lower altitudes (the poles). It gives a clear picture of the MEO environment and how it is related to orbital characteristics. Each region has a unique spectrum associated with it, which would affect internal charging calculations. It should also be noted that a third electron belt can sometimes appear between the two main belts after severe geomagnetic storms. This belt can last for months before disappearing.

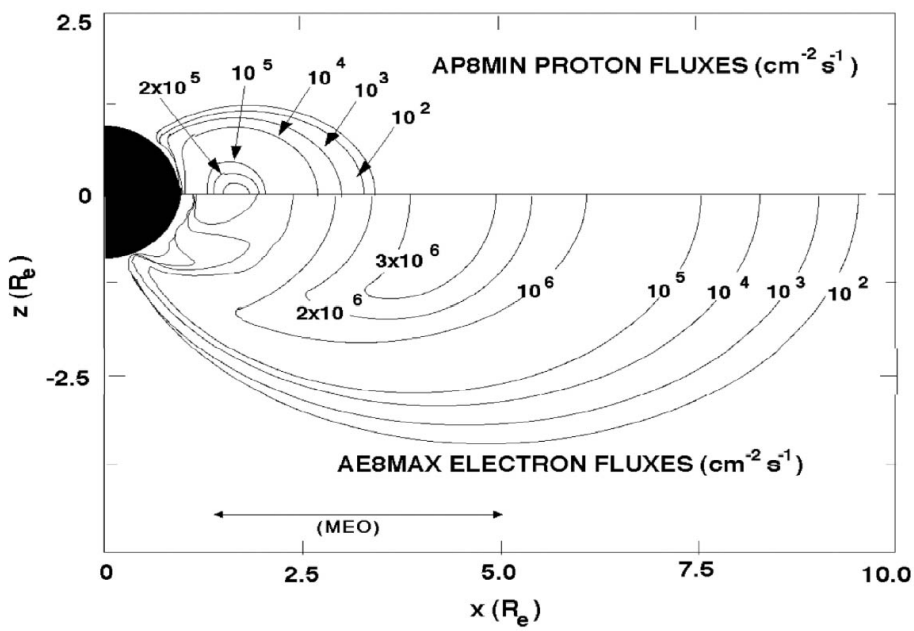


Figure 31—Schematic of Earth's Radiation Belts as Estimated by the AE8 and AP8 Models; Contours for E >1-MeV Electrons and E >10-MeV Protons for 0–deg Longitude

Note: Figure 31 shows both electron and proton fluxes as referenced to Earth's idealized dipole magnetic coordinates, combined onto one chart. The vertical axis is the pole axis with vertical units

of Earth radii. The horizontal scale is magnetic equatorial distance from the axis in Earth radii. The upper half-chart represents protons; the southern hemisphere proton flux is a mirror image. The electrons (lower half-chart) also are symmetric above and below the magnetic equator in this coordinate system.

A.3.2 PEO

A second important orbital regime is that associated with highly inclined polar orbits. As seen in figure 31, a polar orbit at low altitudes can pass through the horns of the electron belts and experience a significant, if short duration, flux of high-energy electrons. Many military spacecraft, most imaging spacecraft, and low-altitude communications fleets are in polar orbits. For low-altitude orbits (<1000 km), the risk of internal charging is present but generally much lower than at GEO or MEO. At higher altitudes, the interaction is dependent on the details of the orbit and can be minimized with a proper choice of eccentricity and inclination. Even so, any high-inclination orbit should be evaluated for potential internal charging issues early in the mission design.

A.3.3 Molniya Orbit

Another common orbit for Russian spacecraft is the so-called Molniya orbit. A Molniya orbit follows an elliptical track with a perigee of 500 km and an apogee of 39,000 km. This orbit is inclined at 63 deg and the period is on the order of 12 hr. As a spacecraft spends most of its time at apogee, this orbit provides good ground coverage for long periods of time at high latitudes, e.g., over Russia. In this orbit, satellites traverse a full range of space environments from the higher density, low-energy plasma at LEO through the radiation belts to interplanetary environments. The orbit is also exposed to light and dark so that the satellite is subjected to all environmental variations. Again, the high-energy electron environment should be evaluated for possible internal charging issues for Molniya missions.

A.4 Other Space Environments

A.4.1 Solar Wind

Aside from the energetic particle doses from sporadic solar proton events (SPEs) which are not particularly relevant to either surface or internal charging, the solar wind environment is relatively benign for most spacecraft charging applications. The solar wind is a fully ionized, electrically neutral, magnetized plasma that flows outward from the Sun. Table 11 summarizes many of the characteristics of the solar wind in the ecliptic plane. Perhaps not clear from the table is that the solar wind is highly variable and is coupled to the 11-yr solar cycle of activity. Recent years have seen the creation of an interplanetary system of solar wind weather stations designed to closely monitor both solar and solar wind activity, e.g., Ulysses, WIND, Solar and Heliospheric Observatory (SOHO), Yohkoh Observatory, Advanced Composition Explorer (ACE), and the Transition Region and Coronal Explorer (TRACE). One of these, Ulysses, has flown over the poles of the Sun and mapped the solar wind in three dimensions. These spacecraft have identified a variety of characteristic features associated with the solar wind plasma. Of particular interest are the so-called Coronal Mass Ejection (CME) events and the high-speed solar wind streams as these

tend to dominate what might be termed extreme conditions. These are illustrated in figure 32 (Garrett and Minow, 2007) and demonstrate the variability of the solar wind. It has, indeed, proven difficult, if not impossible, to define one or two worst-case solar wind charging environments, given the rich variety of plasma conditions and the potentially unique charging response of any given spacecraft design to those environments.

Table 11—Characteristics of the Solar Wind at 1 AU in the Ecliptic Plane

PROPERTY	MIN	MAX	AVG
Flux (#/cm^2-s)	10^8	10^{10}	2 to 3x10^8
Velocity (km/s)	200	2500	400 to 500
Density (#/cm^3)	0.4	80	5 to >10
Temperature (eV)	0.5	100	20
T_{max}/T_{avg}	1.0 (isotropic)	2.5	1.4
Helium Ratio (N_{He}/N_H)	0	0.25	0.05
Flow Direction	±15° from radial		~2° East
Alfven Speed (km/s)	30	150	60
B, nT	0.25	40	6
B Vector	Polar Component Planar Component		Average in ecliptic plane Average in spiral angle ~45°

Minow, Parker, and their colleagues have carried out an in-depth review of the Ulysses and similar data solar wind data. They have generated reference spectra for the solar wind electron and proton environments from the Ulysses data in terms of frequency of occurrence percentiles (figure 33, Minow and others (2005)). These spectra can be used to estimate surface and internal charging in the solar wind. As this level of detail is not needed in general for the surface charging studies, Maxwell-Boltzmann distributions can be assumed instead. Representative solar wind parameters under this assumption are tabulated for 1 AU and 0.5 AU in table 12. (Note: For simplicity, only the core population for the solar wind electrons was considered, while the electron halo population was ignored.) Nominal solar wind properties for these two environments are listed in table 12.

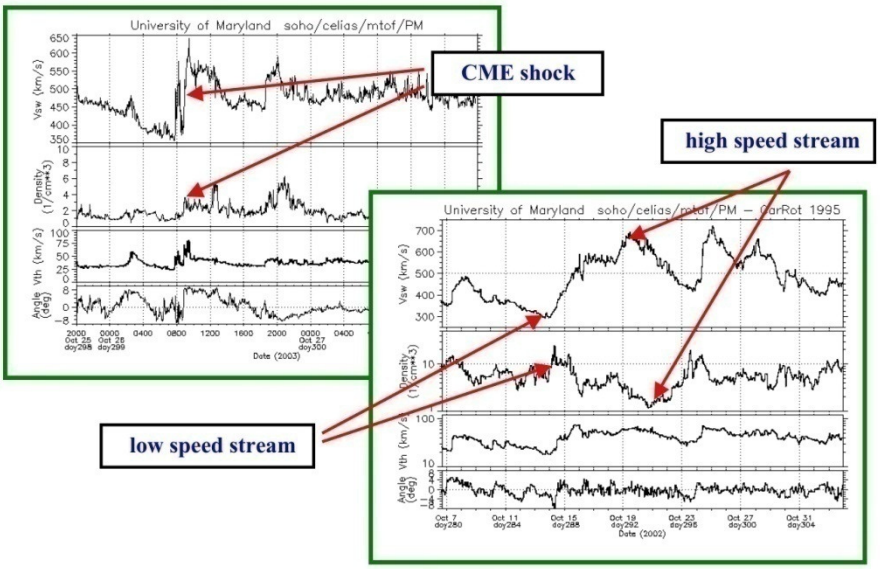


Figure 32—Solar Wind Parameters for a CME and a High-Speed Stream versus Time as Measured by the Ulysses Spacecraft

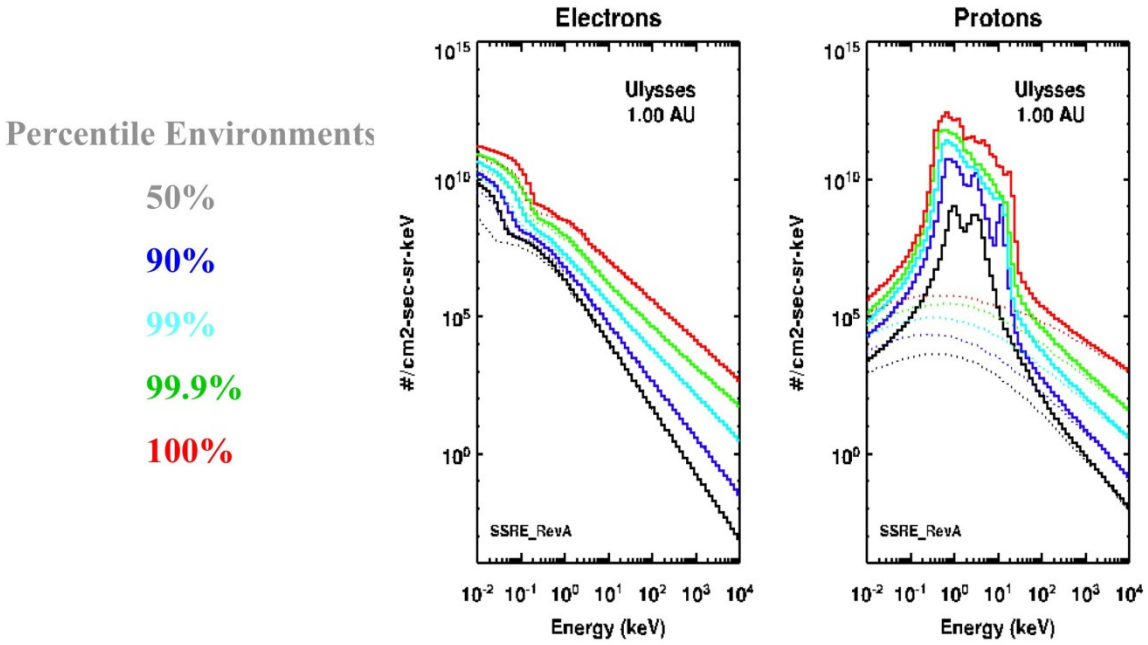


Figure 33— Solar Wind Particle Spectra Based on Measurements made by the Ulysses Spacecraft for Environments of Various Probability

The solid lines represent flows from the Sun; dashed lines represent flows toward the Sun. From Minow and others (2005).

Table 12—Nominal Solar Wind Plasma Environments

PLASMA ENVIRONMENT	**0.5 AU**	**1.0 AU**
RE (cm^{-3})	17	12.8
TE (eV)	10.6	11.13
RI (cm^{-3})	17	12.8
TI (eV)	40	10
Photoelectron Current (CPH) (nAmp/cm^{-2})	8	2
Satellite Velocity (km/s)	702	327
POTENTIALS (estimated)	**0.5 AU**	**1.0 AU**
Shadowed (insulator)	-22	-22.6
Sunlight (conductive)	11.7	7.5

RE: density for electron plasma population
TE: temperature for electron plasma population
RI: density for ion plasma population
TI: temperature for ion plasma population

A.4.2 Earth, Jupiter, and Saturn Magnetospheres Compared

Table 13 lists the principal characteristics of the terrestrial, jovian, and saturnian magnetospheres. Jupiter and Saturn are roughly 10 times the size of Earth while their magnetic moments are, respectively, $2x10^4$ times and 500 times larger. As the magnetic field at the equator is proportional to the magnetic moment divided by the cube of the radial distance, the terrestrial and saturnian magnetospheres scale similarly in terms of planetary radii. The jovian magnetic field, however, is 20 times proportionally larger. An additional consideration is that the photoelectron flux at 1 AU for the Earth is ~25 times that at Jupiter (~5 AU) and ~100 times that at Saturn (~10 AU).

Table 13—The Magnetospheres of Earth, Jupiter, and Saturn

	REGION/PARAMETER			
PLANET	**Equatorial Radius** (km)	**Magnetic Moment** (G-cm^3)	**Rotation Period** (hr)	**Aphelion/Perihelion** (AU)
Earth	$6.38x10^3$	$8.10x10^{25}$	24.0	1.01/0.98
Jupiter	$7.14x10^4$	$1.59x10^{30}$	10.0	5.45/4.95
Saturn	$6.00x10^4$	$4.30x10^{28}$	10.23	10.06/9.01

The rotation rate is also an important factor. Both Jupiter and Saturn spin over twice as fast as Earth (~10 hr versus 24 hr). Given their strong magnetic fields, this means that the cold plasma trapped in these magnetospheres is forced to co-rotate at velocities much higher than a spacecraft's orbital velocity. This is opposite the situation at Earth where, at low altitudes, a spacecraft orbits at ~8 km/s faster than the ionospheric plasma. Co-rotation velocities can range from 30 to 40 km/s near Jupiter and Saturn to over 100 km/s in their outer magnetospheres. As the magnetosphere is the primary controlling factor for the local plasma environments, the charging environment differs considerably for each of these planets.

The magnetosphere of Jupiter is dominated by the following three factors:

a. The magnetic field tilt (11 deg) relative to its spin axis.
b. Its rapid rotation.
c. The jovian moon Io at 5 R_j.

Io generates a vast torus of gas. The rapid rotation of Jupiter's magnetic field forces the cold plasma associated with this torus to accelerate and expand by centrifugal force into a giant disc. The magnetic field tilt and rotation rate make this plasma disc move up and down so, at a given location, plasma parameters vary radically over a 10-hr period (or 5 hr in the plasma sheet). Jupiter's environment can be roughly divided into the following three populations:

a. The cold plasma associated with the Io torus and the plasma disc ($0 < E < 1$ keV).
b. The intermediate plasma and aurora (1 keV $< E <$ 100 keV).
c. The radiation environment ($E >$ 100 keV).

The cold plasma environment has high densities (~2000 cm^{-3}) and low energies (1 eV to 1 keV). This plasma consists of hydrogen, oxygen (singly and doubly ionized), sulfur (singly, doubly, and triply ionized), and sodium (singly ionized) ions. The intermediate plasma environment is made up of electrons (~1 keV) and protons (~30 keV) and assumed to vary exponentially from ~5 cm^{-3} for $r <10$ R_j to 0.001 cm^{-3} beyond 40 R_j. Co-rotation velocities vary from ~45 km/s at 4 R_j to ~250 km/s at 20 R_j.

Saturn is marked by a magnificent set of rings that are its most obvious feature and set it apart from all the other planets. Aside from the rings, however, Saturn's magnetosphere resembles Jupiter's—a cold inner plasma disk giving way to a lower density, slightly higher energy plasma disk at large distances. Although there is no Io-equivalent moon in the inner magnetosphere, there is still a fairly dense cold plasma sheet and, at ~20 R_s, Saturn's huge moon Titan contributes a large cloud of neutral gas in the outer magnetosphere. Unlike Jupiter, Saturn's magnetic field axis is apparently aligned with the spin axis so that the plasma ring around Saturn is relatively stable compared to that of Jupiter. Plasma co-rotation velocities are similar to those of Jupiter, though maximum velocities tend to peak a little above 100 km/s.

A simple design tool based on current balance and on Earth's, Jupiter's, and Saturn's cold and intermediate plasma environments (the latter also includes the aurora that have been observed at all three planets) has been used to estimate the spacecraft-to-space potentials for these planets. The results of this tool for a spherical spacecraft with aluminum surfaces are presented in table 14 for several different plasma regions and situations. Based on this table, Earth clearly represents the worst threat to spacecraft. Negative potentials as high as 20,000 V are predicted near geosynchronous orbit in eclipse, and, indeed, potentials in excess of -20,000 V have apparently been observed. At Jupiter, potentials are more moderate. Large potentials are only observed if secondary emissions can be suppressed, unlikely but possible for some surface configurations. Conditions at Saturn are similar to those at Jupiter, though somewhat lower in general. Even so, spacecraft surface charging is still a concern for spacecraft survivability at these planets. Indeed, as

potentials of even a few tens of volts can seriously affect low-energy plasma measurements, spacecraft charging should be considered for scientific missions to these planets.

Table 14—Representative Charging Levels (Volts) at Earth, Jupiter, and Saturn Based on a Simple Charging Design Tool

REGION	Plasma Convection Velocity Vc (km/s)	POTENTIAL (in Sunlight)	POTENTIAL (no Sun/no secondaries)
Earth			
ionosphere	8	-0.7	-4.4
plasmasphere	3.7	-1.6	-3.8
auroral zone	8	-0.7	-500
geosynchronous	3	2.0	-20,000
Jupiter			
cold torus	44	-0.59	-1.2
hot torus	100	-60	-70
plasma sheet	150	-94	-130
outer magnetosphere	250	9.5	-2,500
Saturn			
inner plasma sheet	40	~5	-30
outer plasma sheet	80	~5	-500
hot outer magnetosphere	100	-100	-500

The high-energy electrons that are part of the radiation environment at each of the three planets are the source of internal charging. In figure 34, the 1-MeV electron flux contours for Earth (AE8Max model), Jupiter (Galileo Interim Radiation Electron (GIRE) model), and Saturn (Saturn Radiation (SATRAD) model) are presented. In a number of studies (Leung and others (1986); Frederickson and others (1992)), it has been demonstrated that fluences of 10^{10} electrons/cm^2 are roughly the level required for an IESD. The fluxes in the most intense regions in figure 34 are on the order of 10^7, 10^8, and 10^6 electrons/cm^2-s for Earth, Jupiter, and Saturn, respectively. (Note: the inner radiation belt at Saturn is largely missing because of Saturn's ring system.) This implies internal charging times for 1-MeV electrons of ~10^3 s, ~10^2 s, and ~10^4 s. Flight experience has shown that the Earth poses moderate to severe IESD problems, Jupiter has severe IESD, and Saturn has not demonstrated any problems to date in agreement with these charging times.

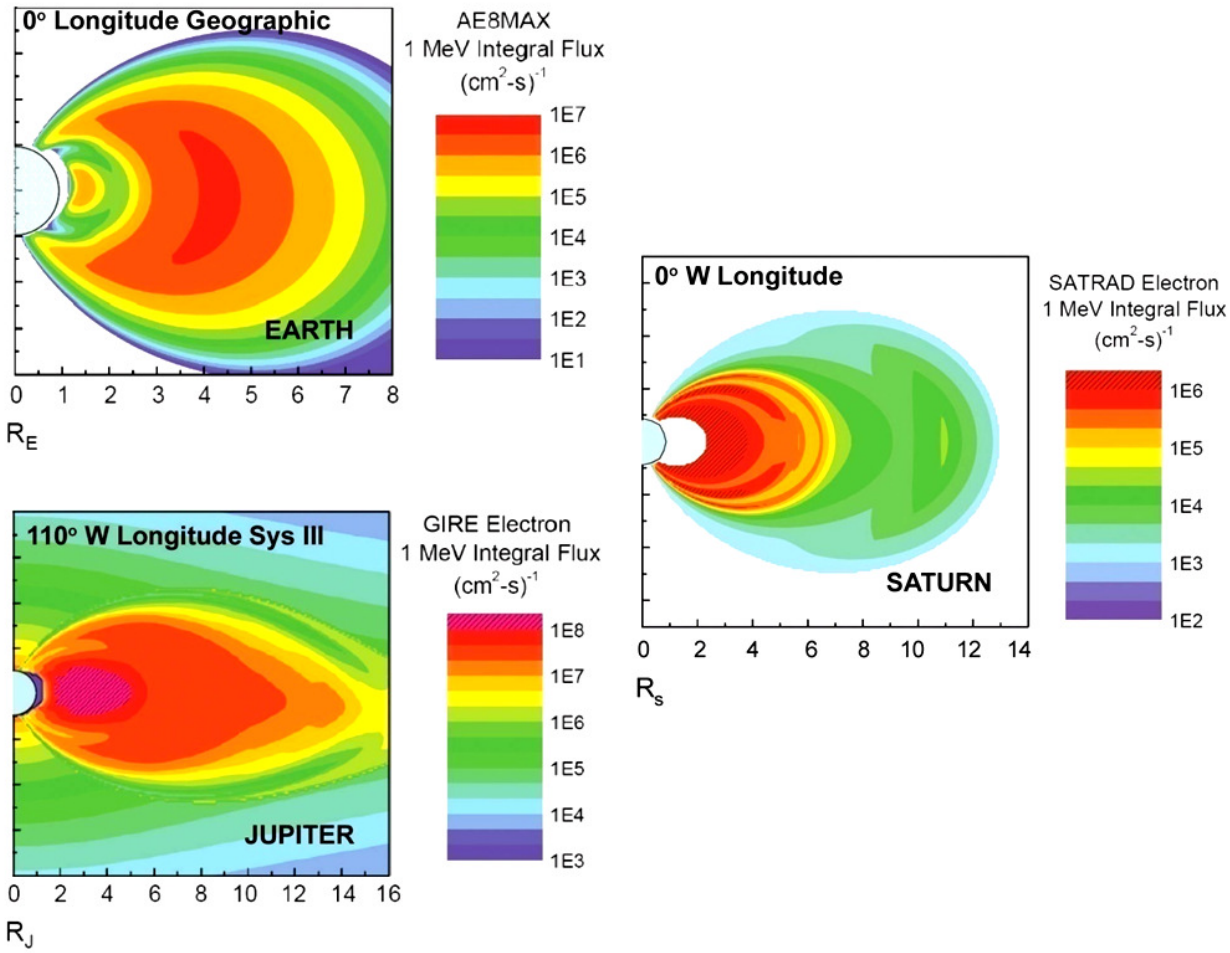


Figure 34—1-MeV Electron Omnidirectional Flux Contours for Earth, Jupiter, and Saturn
(models used: AE8Max, GIRE, and SATRAD) (courtesy I. Jun, JPL)

APPENDIX B

ENVIRONMENT, ELECTRON TRANSPORT, AND SPACECRAFT CHARGING COMPUTER CODES

B.1 Environment Codes

Codes are listed below in alphabetical order. Note that some codes do both environments and transport but are listed in one place only.

B.1.1 AE8/AP8

The NASA AE8 (electrons) and AP8 (protons) radiation models are the traditional electron and proton models of Earth's radiation environment. The AE8 predictions for GEO are probably the most used estimates of the average environment. In these codes, the fluxes are long-term averages (~5 yr or more). There are two versions of each model — AE8 solar minimum and AE8 solar maximum and AP8 solar minimum and AP8 solar maximum. They do not predict the peak electron fluxes that are necessary for the internal charging calculations recommended in this Handbook. Garrett (1999) reviews the output and problems with the AE8/AP8 models. (Note: as of publication of this handbook, the new AE9/AP9 radiation models had just gone out for beta testing—they were expected to be formally released in 2011.)

B.1.2 CRRES

CRRES monitored Earth's radiation belts in an eccentric orbit for 14 months starting in July 1990. The data from the spacecraft are in the form of electron and proton flux and dose-depth curves as functions of time and altitude. Environment codes from CRRES include CRRESRAD (dose versus depth); CRRESPRO (proton flux energy spectrum); and CRRESELE (electron flux energy spectrum). They are available from the Air Force Research Laboratory (AFRL). Perform an internet search on af-GEOSPACE; choose fact sheets: AF-GEOSPACE, and select "software request form" at the bottom of that page.

B.1.3 Flux Model for Internal Charging (FLUMIC)

FLUMIC, an environments model developed by ESA and part of the Defense Evaluation and Research Agency (DERA) Internal Charging Threat Analysis Tool (DICTAT), is a position-dependent worst-case model of electron fluxes in the outer radiation belt. The FLUMIC code is explained in the DICTAT user's manual that can be downloaded from the web site http://www.spenvis.oma.be/help/models/dictat.html.

.

B.1.4 GIRE/SATRAD

GIRE and SATRAD environment models are used to estimate the radiation exposure to spacecraft in the out-of-plane radiation environments of Jupiter's and Saturn's magnetospheres, respectively. A time-versus-position trajectory is required as input into the codes. They were developed by NASA/ JPL. The source codes and sample inputs/outputs are available from. http://www.openchannelfoundation.org/projects/GIRE and /SATRAD.

B.1.5 Handbook of Geophysics and the Space Environment

This document (Jursa, 1985) is an excellent and recommended reference for space environments, including plasma environments for Earth. Even though it was done in 1985, it has not been improved on as a single-source and consistent set of information.

B.1.6 L2 Charged Particle Environment (L2-CPE)

The L2-CPE model is an engineering tool that provides free field charged particle environments for the distant magnetotail, magnetosheath, and solar wind environments. L2-CPE is intended for use in assessing contributions from low-energy radiation environments (~0.1 keV to few MeV) to radiation dose in thin materials used in the construction of spacecraft to be placed in orbit about the Sun-Earth L2 point. Minow and others (2007) describes the status of the current version of the L2-CPE model, including the structure of the model used to organize plasma environments into solar wind, magnetosheath, and magnetotail environments, the algorithms used to estimate radiation fluence in sparsely sampled environments, the updated graphical user interface (GUI), and output options for flux and fluence environments. Information on the availability of the model can be obtained from ED44/Natural Environments Branch, MSFC . Other references are Minow and others (2000, 2004, 2005).

B.1.7 MIL-STD-1809, Space Environment for USAF Space Vehicles

Another source of particle estimates is MIL-STD-1809. This includes electron spectra that can be used in the electron transport codes for estimating IESD. It also has information that supplements Earth environment information in this Handbook.

B.1.8 Geosynchronous Plasma Model

Garrett and DeForest (1979) have used data from the ATS-5 spacecraft to generate a simple model for analytically simulating the parameters necessary to characterize the geosynchronous plasma. The model is developed in terms of the daily Ap index and local time. Although based on a limited set of ATS-5 data, the simulation adequately models the simultaneous variations in the warm plasma (50 eV to 50 keV) electron and ion populations during injection events. Developed primarily to estimate the varying potentials expected on a shadowed, electrically isolated surface, the simulation can also be employed in a variety of cases where knowledge of the general characteristics of the geosynchronous plasma is necessary. The model has been extended to include

data from ATS-6 and the SCATHA spacecraft. Those desiring the latest version of the model should see Appendix K for contact information.

B.1.9 Others

Alternate sources of space radiation data include Severn Communications Corporation, 1023 Benfield Boulevard, Millersville, MD, 21108 (including AP8 and AE8). Use their web site to search and find various environmental papers published by their staff. As described in more detail in section B.2.9, the Space Environment Information System (SPENVIS) provides an on-line space environment "handbook" at http://www.spenvis.oma.be/.

B.2 Transport Codes

Note that some codes do both environments and transport but are listed in one place only.

B.2.1 Cosmic Ray Effects on MicroElectronics 1996 (CREME96)

CREME96 is a web-based suite of tools hosted at https://creme-mc.isde.vanderbilt.edu/.
It incorporates analysis capabilities for the following:

a. Creating numerical models of the ionizing radiation environment in near-Earth orbits:

(1) Galactic cosmic rays (GCRs).
(2) Anomalous cosmic rays (ACRs).
(3) Solar energetic particles (SEPs).
(4) Geomagnetically trapped particles.

b. Evaluating the resulting radiation effects on electronic systems in spacecraft and in high-altitude aircraft:

(1) Total ionizing dose (TID).
(2) Displacement damage dose (DDD)
(3) SEEs.

c. Estimating the linear energy transfer (LET) radiation environment within manned spacecraft.

The TRANS module of the suite is limited to 1-D and aluminum shielding.

B.2.2 EGS4

EGS4 is a Monte Carlo transport code. The suite is used primarily for electron beam experiment simulations. It is easy to use and incorporates validated physics models but is limited in geometry modeling and the space environments included. Recent improvements may have added to its capabilities. Nelson and others (1985), Bielajew and others (1994), and Halbleib and others (1994) contain additional information. The web site for this code is http://www.irs.inms.nrc.ca/EGSnrc/EGSnrc.html.

B.2.3 Geant4

Geant4 is the European counterpart to Monte Carlo N-Particle (MCNP) eXpanded (MCNPX). The Geant family of particle transport codes represents a unique international cooperative effort to model radiation interactions. Many different groups and organizations have contributed specialized analytic components to the basic package. Geant4 is a collection of computer tools for the simulation of the passage of particles through matter. Its areas of application include high-energy, nuclear, and accelerator physics, as well as studies in medical and space science. The two main reference papers for Geant4 are published in Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research (Agostinelli and others (2003)); and Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE) Transactions on Nuclear Science (Allison and others (2006)). The code and its derivatives make up probably the most sophisticated (and thus complex) modeling package currently available as it covers a much wider range of problems than space radiation effects. As such, it has a steep learning curve. There are special courses and seminars available for learning its many features. The homepage for Geant4 can be found at http://geant4.web.cern.ch/geant4/.

B.2.4 Integrated TIGER Series (ITS)

The ITS code provides electron flux and deposition and has been validated by experiment. It would be the first choice for the electron deposition calculations suggested in this Handbook. Some packages have been simplified to handle simple geometries such as cylinders and slabs.
It apparently has no E-field-induced conductivity parameter. Contact: Radiation Shielding Information Computational Center (RSICC), Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Building 6025, MS 6362, P.O. Box 2008, Oak Ridge, TN 37831-6362 (ITS CCC-467). One web page source is http://rsicc.ornl.gov/codes/ccc/ccc4/ccc-467.html. Another is: http://prod.sandia.gov/techlib/access-control.cgi/2004/045172.pdf.

ITS3.0 is a suite of three radiation transport codes which employ a Monte Carlo (mostly forward) technique. The three tools are as follows:

a. TIGER (1-D).
b. CYLTRANCyltran (2-D).
c. ACCEPTAccept (3-D).

The codes handle electrons and photons.

B.2.5 MCNP/MCNPE

MCNP is a radiation transport code that employs a Monte Carlo (mostly forward) technique. The code handles neutrons, photons, and electrons. At one institution, the code is primarily used for neutron/photon transport studies. It incorporates a versatile geometry and input/output options. It is, however, slow for space environment applications.

MCNPX is based on MCNP and has the additional capability of handling neutrons, anti-neutrons, photons, electrons, positrons, muons, anti-muons, electron neutrinos, anti-electron neutrinos, protons, anti-protons, positive pions, negative pions, neutral pions, positive kaons, negative kaons short, neutral kaons long, deuterons, tritons, helium-3s, and helium-4s (alpha particles). It has been used for proton transport where secondary particle generation is important.

MCNP/MCNPE, a version of MCNP modified to include transport of electrons, can be used to determine electron flux inside complex spacecraft geometries. MCNP does detailed 3-D Monte Carlo modeling of neutron, photon, and electron transport. MCNPE does 3-D modeling of neutron, photon, and electron transport. They have a powerful geometric capability; however, transport to very deep depths can take extremely long computer runs with a large uncertainty in the results. At shallow depths (up to 600 mil of aluminum thickness) codes like ITS are preferred. The codes have continual upgrades, so looking at the web site is advised for the most recent information. Web site: http://mcnp-green.lanl.gov/index.html

A new version of this code is MCNP-4B, described in Briesmeister (1997).

B.2.6 NOVICE

NOVICE is a charged-particle radiation transport code. It uses an adjoint Monte Carlo technique to model particle fluxes inside a user-specified 3-D shield geometry in particular. NOVICE uses an inside-out particle tracking algorithm. The code handles electrons, photons, protons, and heavy ions ($Z \geq 2$). It can handle fairly complex geometries and is fast as well as easy to use; however, it does not work for secondary particles. See Appendix K for contact information. This source may also have codes for electron deposition calculations. (See Jordan, 1987-1998.)

B.2.7 NUMIT

NUMIT, originally developed by A. R. Frederickson, is a 1-D computer code for estimating internal charging in dielectrics. It computes the full-time dependent current, voltages, and electric fields in the dielectric by iteratively solving a set of equations for mono-energetic photons/electrons normally incident on one side of a dielectric. See Appendix K for contact information.

B.2.8 SHIELDOSE

SHIELDOSE is a charged-particle radiation transport code that calculates the dose inside slab and spherical shield geometries. It also computes dose absorbed in small volumes of some detector materials under specified aluminum shield geometries. See Seltzer (1980) or Rodgers (2004). Web reference: http://modelweb.gsfc.nasa.gov/magnetos/shield.html.

B.2.9 SPENVIS/DICTAT

This code package is designed for spacecraft internal charging analysis and is available for use on the web at http://www.spenvis.oma.be/spenvis/ and http://www.spenvis.oma.be/spenvis/help/background/charging/dictat/dictatman.html.

DICTAT (Sorenson and others (2000)) calculates the electron current that passes through a conductive shield and becomes deposited inside a dielectric. From the deposited charge, the maximum electric field within the dielectric is found. This field is compared with the breakdown field for that dielectric to see if the material is at risk of an ESD.

SPENVIS, a web-based suite of tools designed for near-Earth analysis, generates either a spacecraft trajectory or a coordinate matrix. In addition to the DICTAT model, it incorporates analysis capabilities for the following:

a. Trapped proton and electron fluxes and solar proton fluences.
b. Radiation doses (ionizing and non-ionizing).
c. Damage equivalent fluences for Si and GaAs solar panels.
d. LET spectra and SEU rates.
e. Trapped proton flux anisotropy.
f. Atmospheric and ionospheric densities and temperatures.
g. Atomic oxygen erosion depths.
h. GIRE, the jovian radiation model

B.2.10 TRIM

TRIM is a radiation transport code that employs a Monte Carlo (forward) technique. It is 1-D and accommodates protons and heavy ions. It is used for proton and heavy ion beam simulation and covers the entire spectrum of heavy ion types. It is limited to 1-D slab geometry, however, and only incorporates coulomb interactions.

B.2.11 Summary

The preceding transport codes are intended to be used in estimating internal charge deposition—a major step in estimating the probability of IESD. Table 15 provides a comparison of some IESD charging specific parameters for the major analysis codes. Whereas codes like the TIGER, Geant, and MCNPX allow estimates of the flux (and fluence) with depth in the material, the DICTAT and NUMIT codes estimate the buildup of the fields in the material.

Table 15—Properties of the Major Transport Codes

CODE NAME	CALCULATES ELECTRON DEPOSITION?	USABLE FOR IESD?	RECOMMENDED FOR IESD CALCULATION?	CALCULATES E-FIELD?	USES RIC OR CONDUCTIVITY?
DICTAT		?	Y	Y	
EGS4	Y	?	N?		
Geant4	Y	Y	N	N	N
ITS	Y	Y	N	N	N
MCNPX	Y	Y	N		
NUMIT	N	N?	Y	Y	Y

B.3 Charging Codes

These codes generally calculate surface charging, potentials, E-fields, and other parameters that are of interest for an overall view of spacecraft charging. Look for one or more that best meets the needs of the project.

B.3.1 Environment WorkBench (EWB)

This code uses simple models of plasma and other space environments and interactions to predict a variety of environmental effects. These include LEO spacecraft floating potentials, as an example. It is International Traffic-in-Arms Regulations (ITAR) restricted. See: http://see.msfc.nasa.gov (SEE Products: Electromagnetic Effects & Spacecraft Charging).

B.3.2 Multi Utility Spacecraft Charging Analysis Tool (MUSCAT)

MUSCAT is a Japanese computer code that predicts potentials, with function similar to the NASA Charging Analyzer Program (NASCAP) (Hosoda and others (2007)).

B.3.3 Nascap-2k and NASCAP Family of Charging Codes

Nascap-2k (Mandell and others (2006); Davis and others (2003)) is a widely used interactive toolkit for studying plasma interactions with realistic spacecraft in three dimensions. It can model interactions that occur in tenuous (e.g., GEO orbit or interplanetary missions) and in dense (e.g., LEO orbit and the aurora) plasma environments. Capabilities include surface charging in geosynchronous and interplanetary orbits, sheath and wake structure and current collection in LEO, and auroral charging. External potential structure and particle trajectories are computed using a finite element method on a nested grid structure and may be visualized within the Nascap-2k interface. Space charge can be treated either analytically, self-consistently with particle trajectories, or consistent with imported plume densities. Particle-in-cell (PIC) capabilities are available to study dynamic plasma effects.

Material properties of surfaces are included in the surface charging computations. By locating severe surface voltage gradients in a particular design, it is possible to show where discharges could occur. The effect of changes in the surface materials or coatings in those areas on minimizing voltage gradients can then be evaluated.

Nascap-2k is a successor code to NASCAP for Geosynchronous Orbit (NASCAP/GEO), NASCAP for Low-Earth Orbit (NASCAP/LEO), POLAR, and Dynamic Plasma Analysis Code (DynaPAC). NASCAP/GEO has been the standard 3-D tool for the computation of spacecraft charging in tenuous plasmas since 1980. In the following two decades, the fully 3-D computer codes NASCAP/LEO, POLAR, and DynaPAC were developed to address various other spacecraft-plasma interactions issues. Nascap-2k incorporates almost all of the physical and numeric models of these earlier codes.

Nascap-2k is available on request to United States citizens only; a web reference with access and other material is http://see.msfc.nasa.gov (SEE Products: Electromagnetic Effects & Spacecraft Charging).

B.3.4 SEE Interactive Spacecraft Charging Handbook

The SEE Interactive Spacecraft Charging Handbook is an interactive spacecraft charging code for the non-expert. It computes spacecraft surface charging for geosynchronous and auroral zone spacecraft along with internal charging related to the deposition of high-energy (MeV) electrons. Eight assessment modeling tools are included: Geosynchronous Environment, Aurora Environment, Trapped Radiation Environment, Material Properties, Single Material Surface Charging, Multi-Material Surface Charging, Three-Dimensional Surface Charging, and Internal Charging. It can be obtained through the web site http://see.msfc.nasa.gov (SEE Products: Electromagnetic Effects & Spacecraft Charging). See Appendix K for contact information.

B.3.5 Spacecraft Plasma Interaction System (SPIS)

The SPIS software project aims at developing a software toolkit for spacecraft-plasma interactions and spacecraft charging modeling. SPIS is developing a charging code that includes electrical circuit parameters and can model the time behavior of charging and discharge currents. The project was started in December 2002 and has three major objectives:

a. To build the architecture for the SPIS being developed.
b. To implement the physical routines of the code.
c. To organize and coordinate with the Spacecraft Plasma Interaction Network (SPINE) community.

The overall project has been undertaken within the framework of SPINE. The first development phase of the project has been performed by the French Aerospace Lab (ONERA)/SpaceEnvironment Department (DESP), Artenum, and University Paris VII under an ESA contract. Further information is available at: http://dev.spis.org/projects/spine/home/spis.

APPENDIX C

INTERNAL CHARGING ANALYSES

See Appendix F for surface charging analyses.

C.1 The Physics of Dielectric Charging

As stated earlier, the computations involved in estimating dielectric charging resemble surface charging calculations with the inclusion of space charge. That is, the basic problem is the calculation of the electric field and charge density in a self-consistent fashion over the volume of interest. In other words, Poisson's equation is solved subject to the continuity equation. The relevant formulas are Poisson's equation (in one dimension):

$$\frac{\partial(\varepsilon(x)E(x,t))}{\partial x} = \rho(x,t) \tag{C1}$$

and the continuity equation (in one dimension):

$$\frac{\partial\rho(x,t)}{\partial t} = -\frac{\partial(J_c(x,t) + J_R(x,t))}{\partial x} \tag{C2}$$

and Ohm's law (for electrons):

$$J_c(x,t) = \sigma(x,t)E(x,t) \tag{C3}$$

These can be combined to give:

$$\frac{\partial(\varepsilon(x)E(x,t))}{\partial t} + \sigma(x,t)E(x,t) = -J_R(x,t) \tag{C4}$$

where:

E = electric field at x for time t

ρ = charge density at x for time t

σ = conductivity in (ohm-cm)$^{-1}$ = $\sigma_O + \sigma_r$

σ_O = dark conductivity

σ_r = radiation-induced conductivity

ε = $\varepsilon_O\ \varepsilon_r$

ε_O = free-space permittivity = 8.8542 x 10^{-12} F-m^{-1}

ε_r = relative dielectric constant

J_R = incident particle flux (current density) where $-\partial J_R/\partial x$ =charge deposition rate at x
J_c = particle flux (current density) due to dark conductivity at x

This equation follows from Poisson's equation and current continuity with the total current consisting of the incident current J_R (primary and secondary particles) and a conduction current σE. It is solved at a given time t to give the charge variations in x in the dielectric. The results are then stepped forward in time to compute the time-varying charge and electric field.

A simple solution for this equation assuming σ and J_R are independent of time for a dielectric between two metal plates with an initial imposed field is:

$$E = E_o \exp(-\sigma t/\varepsilon) + (J_R/\sigma)[1 - \exp(-\sigma t/\varepsilon)] \tag{C5}$$

where:
E_o = imposed electric field at t=0

This is only a crude approximation to reality as geometrical effects, time variations in the conductivity and incident current, and other effects make numerical solution a necessity. It is, however, useful in understanding the time constants ($\tau = \varepsilon/\sigma$) involved in charging the dielectric—as time increases, the initial field E_o dies away tending toward the radiation-induced field given by J_R/σ with a time constant of τ and $\sigma = \sigma_O + \sigma_r$. Typical values for τ range from ~10 s to 10^3 s for $10^{-16} < \sigma < 10^{-14}$ (ohm-m)$^{-1}$. Where the dose rate is high (enhancing the radiation conductivity σ_r), the E field comes to equilibrium rapidly. In lightly irradiated regions, where the time constant is long (the dark conductivity σ_o dominates), the field takes a long time to reach equilibrium.

The peak electric field (E_{max}) in the irradiated dielectric has been estimated by Frederickson and others (1986) for radiation with a broad energy distribution to be:

$$E_{max} = (A/k) / (1 + \sigma/kD) \sim (A/k) \tag{C6}$$

where:
A = 10^{-8} s-V/ohm-rad-m^2
k = coefficient of radiation induced conductivity in s/m-ohm-rad
D = average dose rate in rad/s

The second approximation follows for high flux conditions (Frederickson and others (1986) when the radiation conductivity σ_r can be approximated by:

$$\sigma_r \sim k\, D^{\delta} \tag{C7}$$

where:

σ_r > σ_o for high fluxes

δ ~ 1

The equation is in agreement with analytic solutions when they exist and, for some configurations, more complex numerical solutions. Typical values of k are $10^{-16} < k < 10^{-14}$ for polymers (Frederickson and others (1986)). Inserting the range of values for k, E_{max} varies up to 10^6 to 10^8 V/m, respectively, the range where breakdowns are expected.

This simple analysis demonstrates several important concepts. First, by charging a dielectric surface and measuring how long it takes for the charge to bleed off (in the absence of radiation-induced conductivity (RIC)), one can estimate σ_o from $\sigma_o = \tau\varepsilon$, where τ is measured by the experiment. In the presence of radiation, the foregoing demonstrates how the charge can be bled off by the RIC σ_r. The equations imply that σ_r is proportional to dose. Ultimately, these equations can be used to estimate whether the potential will build up sufficiently in a dielectric to cause arcing—the key issue of concern here.

C.2 Simple Internal Charging Analysis

The following example of a simple and conservative analysis (figure 35) will be used to estimate the current flux deposited in a dielectric of a spacecraft at GEO. This method of analysis has matched a TIGER internal charging analysis to within 40 percent or better; it provides a good start to determine if there is a level of concern. If the simple analysis indicates that the flux is close to the design limit, then a complete analysis should be used to determine if the criteria is exceeded. In fact, if the simple analysis shows a level of concern, the region in question should probably have its design changed, if possible, or otherwise protected from internal charging. The example determines the flux of electrons in a 10-mil thick layer of Teflon® under a 10-mil thick sheet of aluminum. Figure 5 provides mean penetration depth versus energy and figure 8 presents fluxes versus energy. Tables 7 and 8 list material densities.

In this example, the electron charge/flux entering and exiting each layer is calculated; the difference is the electron flux deposited in that layer. For dielectrics, if the deposited current in the layer is >0.2 pA/cm^2, that is considered as a potential concern and a more exact analysis should be done. The assumed electron environment is the worst-case GEO environment as shown in figure 8. In figure 5, 10 mil of aluminum require 250 keV energy electrons to penetrate the aluminum and enter the Teflon®. Teflon® density is 78 percent of aluminum (table 8); therefore, 10 mil of Teflon® is equivalent to 7.8 mil of aluminum. Electrons with greater than 300 keV can penetrate through the 17.8-mil aluminum equivalent and exit the sandwich. Referring to figure 8, the worst-case flux entering the Teflon® is about 6×10^6 e/cm^2-s-sr while the exiting flux is about 4.5x10 cm^6 e/cm-s-sr, leaving a net flux rate of accumulation of 1.5×10^6 e/cm^2-s-sr in the Teflon®. Equivalent normally incident flux is more than the omnidirectional flux. For this simple example covered by 10 mil of aluminum, it is taken to be a factor of three times the omnidirectional flux. Converting to current requires multiplying by 1.602×10^{-19} A/e-s. The net (approximate) result is that the charging rate in the 10-mil layer of Teflon® is 0.72 pA/cm^2.

Electron Flux	Penetration Energy	Exiting Integral Flux
(1) Into 10 mil of aluminum	~250 keV	$6x10^6$ e/cm^2-s-sr
(2) Through 10 mil of Teflon® (equivalent to 7.8 mil of aluminum, total 17.8 mil)	~300 keV	$4.5x10^6$ e/cm^2-s-sr

(3) The net electron flux in the Teflon® is:

$$j1 = 6\text{-}4.5x10^6 \text{ e/cm}^2\text{-s-sr} = 1.5x10^6 \text{ e/cm}^2\text{-s-sr}$$

(4) Convert to normal incidence flux:

$$j2 = \sim j1*3 = 1.5x3x10^6 \text{ e/cm}^2\text{-s} = 4.5x10^6 \text{ e/cm}^2\text{-s}$$

(5) Convert flux to current in the Teflon®:

$$I = 1.602x10^{-19}x4.5x10^6 = 0.72 \text{ pA/cm}^2$$

Figure 35—Simple Charging Example

According to figure 7 and section 5.2.3.2.2, the charging rate in this Teflon® sample exceeds the safe level of 0.1 pA/cm^2. Therefore, this sample is threatened by occasional discharges. More than 10 mil of aluminum shielding equivalent are required on top of this sample to reduce the charging rate in the Teflon® layer to below 0.1 pA/cm^2.

Note: The analysis in this section uses deposited flux of 0.1 pA/cm^2 as a criterion rather than incident flux of 0.1 pA/cm^2 as used throughout the rest of this document. This is less conservative than the incident flux criterion. A flux of 0.1 pA/cm^2 in 10 hr accumulates $2x10^{14}$ e/m^2 in 10 hr, which will create an electric field of $2x10^6$ V/m (ε_r =2) if all electrons stop in the material in accordance with the criterion used in this paragraph. Assuming an incident flux of 0.1 pA/cm^2 will be more conservative because not all electrons will be stopped in the material. The latter assumption is the better one unless the dielectric strength of the material in question is known to be high as in this example for Teflon®. See Bodeau (2010) which challenges the 10 hr accumulation time for highly resistive materials.

C.3 Detailed Analysis

A proper analysis should be performed using the models and tools listed in Appendices A and B to determine charge deposition rates (fluxes and fluences). The analysis should determine if sufficient charge exists for breakdown (ESDs).

Detailed formulations, e.g., NUMIT and DICTAT, have been developed for determining the development of electric fields in irradiated insulators. In the end, for good insulators at high fluxes, the electric field builds up to and stabilizes at 10^5 and rarely to 10^6 V/cm (10^7-10^8 V/m).

The conductivity of the material is a critical parameter to assess breakdown fields and generally is not known well enough to provide meaningful calculations. For proper answers, one should know the conductivity under irradiation, temperature, and vacuum to perform a meaningful detailed analysis. Even then, predicting pulse amplitudes and rates is only a guess.

As a matter of comparison, a computer code was used to replicate the previous simple example. The results were that the electron flux in the Teflon® was computed to be about 40 percent of the result from the simple analysis. This shows that, for the test case, the simple analysis was conservative by a factor of 2.5. Although shown to be conservative as calculated for the case shown in Appendix C.2, the simple analysis should always be treated with some suspicion.

Note: TIGER calculations have demonstrated that tantalum reflects some electrons at the surface and thus the simple calculations above will lead to higher deposited electron fluences than in the actual case (our one example had double the fluence of the TIGER-calculated case). Other physics effects may also be present. Fortunately this phenomenon does not happen for aluminum.

C.4 Spacecraft Level Analysis

A spacecraft level of analysis is used to predict the current density (flux) within the spacecraft interior. It can use radiation analysis tools modified as required to accomplish the task. Conventional radiation analyses inside a spacecraft use transport codes to carry out 3-D tracking of energetic particles through the spacecraft walls to a specific target. The output of these codes is the radiation dose as a function of a detector material (usually Si). Several computer codes that use electron spectra and spacecraft geometry as inputs can also be used to determine internal fluxes or radiation dose at specific sites (Appendix B). This is first done with only the walls and shelves in place. Once the isoflux contours are determined, the flux levels are compared to the critical flux level. If the predicted levels exceed the critical levels, then a box-level analysis is conducted. If the flux level inside the box still exceeds the critical flux level, then additional shielding should be considered.

The criterion to be used for IESD is that the current (flux) should be less than 0.1 pA/cm^2 for any period of 10 hr. If this criterion is satisfied, there should be few problems with internal charging.

C.4.1 Dose to Fluence Approximation

To determine an approximate electron flux/fluence from a radiation transport code, a simple equivalence from dose (rad-Si) to electron fluence can be used if the dose has been already calculated or if it is easier to calculate dose. Dose and fluence are related by the equation (Wenaas and others (1979)); SD 71-770, The Effects of Radiation on the Outer Planets Grand Tour):

$$\text{Fluence (e/cm}^2) = 2.4\text{x}10^7 * \text{Dose (rad-Si)} \qquad \text{(C8)}$$

Although the actual conversion factor varies with energy, this equation is valid for electron energies from ~0.2 to 30 MeV. This is adequate for most internal charging assessments based on typical space environments and can be used for lower energies without loss of "back-of-the-envelope" accuracy already inherent in this method.

As the results from this simple conversion are typically conservative (it predicts greater electron fluence than actually exists), its use would lead to a conservative design and hence greater cost. Coakley (1987) for example says that a 416 krad dose is equivalent to $2\text{x}10^{13}$ e/cm^2 fluence, or fluence (e/cm^2) = $5\text{x}10^7$ x dose (rad-Si). This is within a factor of two of equation C8.

APPENDIX D

TEST METHODS

Tests that can be performed to validate some aspects of charging problems are described conceptually below. The focus here is largely on materials with limited descriptions of component, subsystem, and system tests. Details such as test levels, test conditions, instrumentation ranges, bakeout time, pass/fail criteria, etc., should be considered for any tests. Vacuum bakeout/aging of materials before testing is important because apparent surface properties, especially resistivity, quite often increase with aging in space as adsorbed water and other conductive contaminants depart because of outgassing.

D.1 Electron Beam Tests

Electron beam test facilities are to be used to test smaller elements of the spacecraft. This test can be used to determine whether a material sample will arc in a given electron environment and can measure the size of the resultant ESD, if any. Electron beam tests have the advantage that they are real: the electrons can be accelerated to energies that will penetrate and deposit more or less to the depth desired by the experimenter. They have the disadvantage that the beam is usually mono-energetic rather than a spectrum—the electrons initially will be deposited in a diffuse layer dependent on their energy, rather than distributed throughout the exposed material. Usually, the illuminated area is less than 10^3 cm^2 in size. The real area may not be testable, in which case scaling should be applied to the measured results to estimate the real threat. A typical test configuration in a vacuum chamber is shown in figure 36.

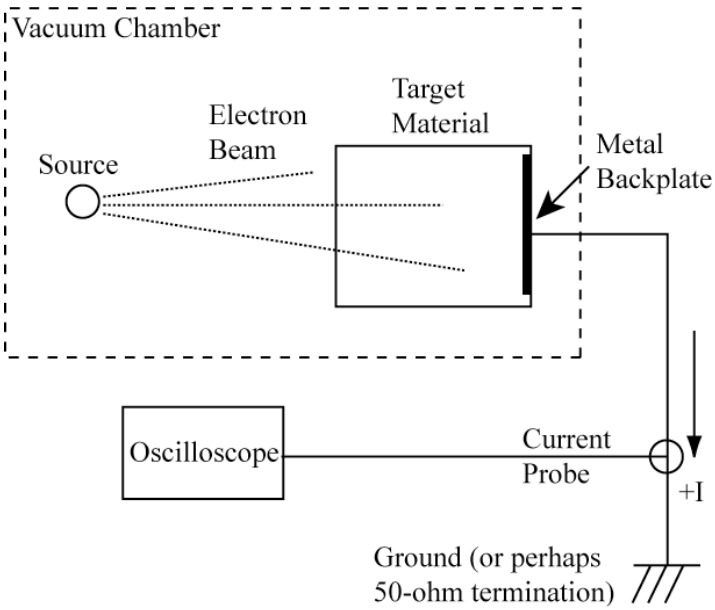


Figure 36—Typical Electron Beam Test Facility Setup

The electron source should have both the requisite energy (usually expressed in keV or MeV) and the requisite flux (expressed as a current (pA/cm^2), or flux (e/cm^2-s)). (Note: 1 pA/cm^2 = 6.242x10^6 e/cm^2-s). The target material in figure 36 shows a grounded backplate. Some tests may involve a front metal plate, grounded or ungrounded, to simulate the in-flight hardware more closely. In this example, the electrons, after deposition on or in the target material, may leak off to the backplate, or they may remain in the material if its resistivity is high. If they do not leak off to the backplate (harmlessly), they continue accumulating until the electric field exceeds the dielectric strength of the material and an ESD occurs.

The current probe and oscilloscope are used to determine the current waveform of the ESD from the material. If a simple breakdown between the material and the metal backplate occurs, the current probe can measure the discharge directly. From the waveform, the peak current, the pulse width, and the charge are calculated. If there is a 50 ohm termination, the voltage waveform can be measured and the power and energy in the discharge estimated.

The best way to test a dielectric for IESD is to use an electron beam that penetrates to the middle of the thickness. First, dry the sample in vacuum (drying for a month is best), then irradiate at 1 to 10 nA/cm^2 for several hours and monitor all wires. A sample that does not arc after this test will be excellent in space.

Other diagnostics can be included, including a Rogowski coil to measure electrons blown off the front surface of the material to “space” (the chamber walls) or RF field sensors (EMC antennas and receivers) to measure the spectrum of the radiated noise.

D.2 Dielectric Strength/Breakdown Voltage

This number can be used for ESD analyses to determine the magnitude of the ESD. Usually, the dielectric strength (breakdown voltage) of a (dielectric) material is determined from published tables. If necessary, a test can be performed as illustrated in figure 37. ASTM D-3755, Standard Test Method for Dielectric Breakdown Voltage and Dielectric Strength of Solid Electrical Insulating Materials Under Direct-Voltage Stress, is a standard test method for breakdown voltage. Normal precautions are to use mechanically sound and clean samples of the material under test. Generally, for any materials involved in internal charging studies, it is appropriate to have a vacuum bakeout to remove the adsorbed water and other contaminants and also test in a vacuum for best results. The test is intended to measure the applied voltage until breakdown. The result is the dielectric strength, which is often reported as V/mil of thickness. The result should also report the tested thickness: V/mil at thickness d.

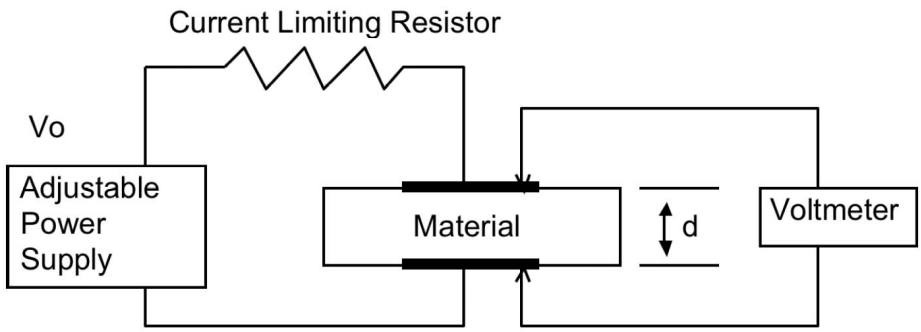


Figure 37—Testing for Breakdown Voltage

D.3 Resistivity/Conductivity Determination

Volume conductivity and resistivity are reciprocals of each other. Rho (ρ, ohm-m) = 1/sigma (σ, siemens (S), mho/m, or 1/ohm-m). The volume resistivity of a material is a useful parameter for internal charging assessments. Volume resistivity refers to the bulk resistance of a volume of material. Volume resistivity is determined in terms of the equations supporting figure 38. If the material's volume resistivity is not found in existing tables or the manufacturer's data, it can be measured in one of several ways, as described in the following paragraphs. ASTM D-257-91, Standard Test Method for DC Resistance or Conductance of Insulating Materials, is a standard test method for dc resistance or conductance.

There is another resistivity, surface resistivity, which is applicable to thin layers of material or surface coatings. Surface resistivityρ_s (rho sub s) is the resistance of a flat 2-D square piece of material as measured from one edge to an opposite edge. It may also refer to a surface layer of conductivity on an insulator, which, if the surface has been contaminated by handling or processing, may differ significantly from the bulk resistivity. The resistance of a 2-D surface measured in this manner will be:

$$R = \rho_S \times l/w \qquad \text{(D1)}$$

where:

R	=	resistance of the sample as measured from end to end (ohm)
ρ_S	=	surface resistivity (ohm or ohm per square)
l	=	length of sample, with ground connections at the ends
w	=	width of sample

For a square sample (length equals width), it can be seen that the resistance from edge to edge will be the same value regardless of the size, so surface resistivity is sometimes called "ohm per square," although the proper unit is simply ohm.

D.4 Simple Volume Resistivity Measurement

Figure 38 shows the concept of resistivity. The resistance from end to end of the material is as follows:

$$R = \rho \times l/(h \times w) \quad \text{(D2)}$$

where:

R	=	resistance of the sample as measured from end to end (ohm)
ρ	=	volume resistivity (ohm-m in SI units); sometimes called ρ_V (rho sub v)
l	=	length of sample (m)
w	=	width of sample (m)
h	=	height of sample (m)

therefore:

$$\rho = R \times (h \times w)/l \quad \text{(D3)}$$

Conductivity (S or σ) is the reciprocal of resistivity:

$$S = 1/\rho \text{ (Siemens or 1/ohm)} \quad \text{(D4)}$$

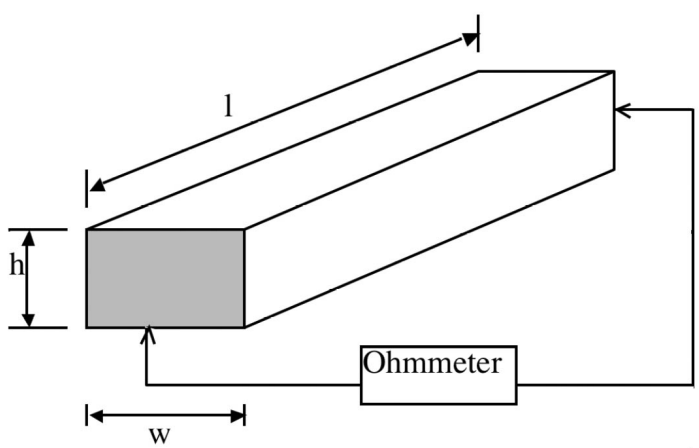


Figure 38—Testing for Volume Resistivity

Various difficulties occur when measuring high resistivities, such as higher resistance than can be measured by the ohmmeter, resistivity as a function of voltage stress, resistivity as a function of temperature (more resistive when colder), resistivity modifications related to presence of absorbed moisture, and surface resistivity leakage rather than current flow through the bulk of the material. Test devices, such as the Hewlett-Packard Model 4329A high-resistance meter when used in conjunction with a Model 16008A Resistivity Cell, can account for some of these problems (Hewlett-Packard Operating and Service Manual, 1983). That instrument combination can measure very high resistances, has several user-defined test voltages, and has guard rings to prevent surface leakage effects from contaminating the results. The person doing the test should still bake out the

test sample to get rid of moisture-caused conductivity. Testing versus temperature is important for cold situations (on the outside of the spacecraft) because resistance is significantly higher at cold space temperatures. For resistances above 10^{11} ohm, moisture bakeout and vacuum tests are appropriate, because moisture adsorption increases conductivity.

Exposure to radiation may increase conductivity (RIC). That is, materials may have more conductivity than measured in a ground environment. The quantitative details of this phenomenon are too involved for this document but in general should not be assumed to be significant help in the IESD situation.

D.5 Electron Beam Resistivity Test Method

This method has the advantage in that it measures the material in a vacuum and in response to an electron beam applying the voltage stress. With a metal front and backplate or plated contacts (or none at all), an electron beam is directed onto the front surface of a flat sample of the material as in figure 39. A non-contacting voltage probe is used to measure the potential on the front surface of the material. A picoammeter then measures the current flowing from the back surface to ground. The volume resistivity is calculated in the manner of figure 38. Shielding is needed to avoid stray electron false data.

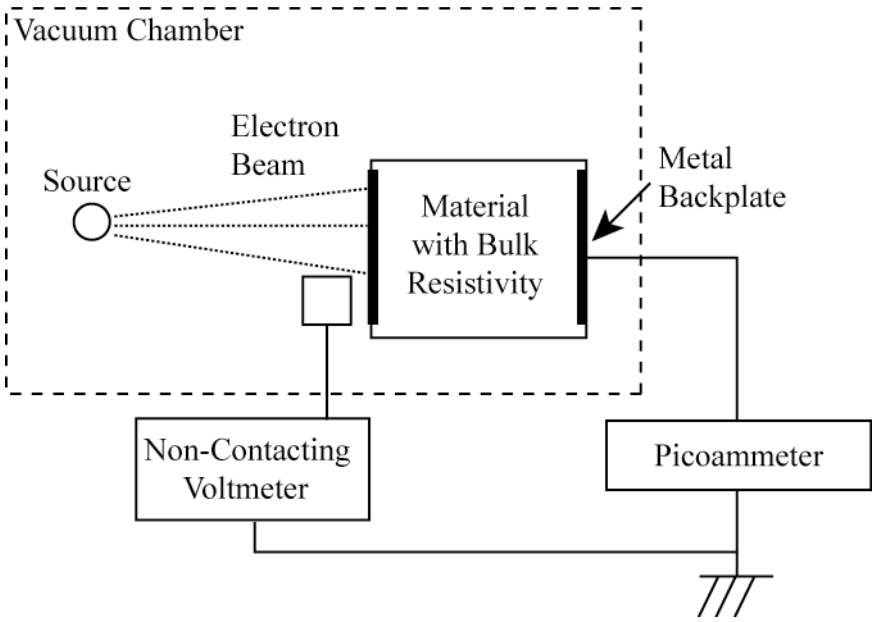


Figure 39—Electron Beam Test for Resistivity

D.6 Non-Contacting Voltmeter Resistivity Test Method

This method, illustrated in figure 40, assumes that the resistivity is a constant with respect to applied voltage stress. The method requires plating the upper and lower surfaces of the material being tested to create a capacitor. The capacitance is determined and the capacitor charged. The power supply is disconnected. The voltage decay is monitored as a function of time as measured by a non-contacting voltmeter. The non-contacting voltmeter is necessary because most voltmeters have lower resistance than the test sample and would lead to incorrect measurements. The resistivity is determined by the equations given earlier and by making use of the voltage-decay versus time-curve given by the equations:

$$V = V_O \times e^{-(t/\tau)} \tag{D5}$$

where:

t	=	time (s)
τ	=	R x C time constant (s)
R	=	resistance from top to bottom of the sample (ohm)
C	=	capacitance of the sample (F)

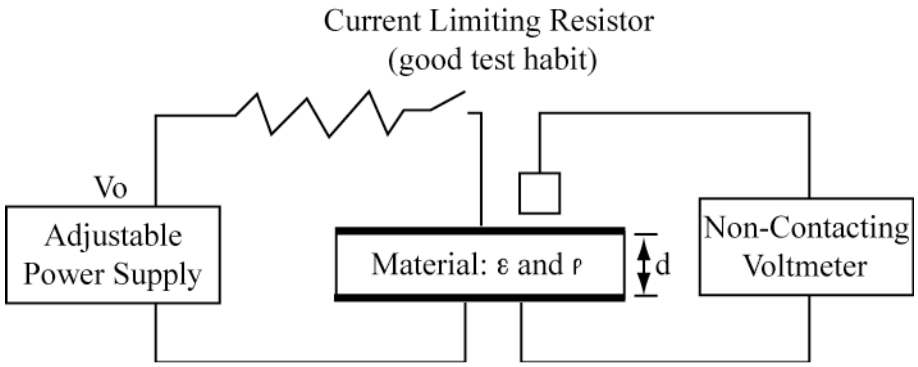


Figure 40—Non-Contacting Voltage Decay Resistivity Test

Problems with this method include the sample preparation (cleanliness, absorbed water, and temperature) and surface leakage around the edge; all should be properly considered. The test could be done in a vacuum chamber to reduce water absorption contamination of the sample. An electron beam, as shown in figure 39, can be used to charge the sample. The electron beam is then turned off and the voltage decay rate monitored.

Practicalities limit the maximum resistivities measurable with these conventional methods described above. To measure very high resistivities, special techniques are necessary. Dennison (2006) describes these methods as used in his laboratory.

D.7 Dielectric Constant, Time Constant

The dielectric constant, ε, of a material can be determined experimentally, but it almost always can and should be obtained from the manufacturer. From knowledge of permittivity ε and resistivity ρ, the material's relaxation time constant can be determined. One time constant example is the time for a capacitor-resistor combination's voltage to decay to 1/e of its full value or about 37 percent of original voltage (figure 41).

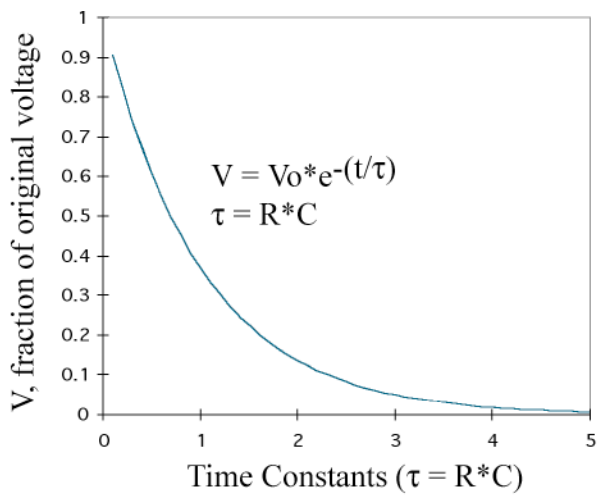


Figure 41—RC Time Constants

If a rectangular slab of material, as shown in figure 42, has metal electrodes on the top and bottom surfaces, it forms a capacitor, whose value is given by:

$$C = \varepsilon \times A/d \qquad \text{(D6)}$$

where:

ε	=	permittivity of the material = $\varepsilon_o \times \varepsilon_r$
ε_o	=	permittivity of free space = 8.85×10^{-12} F/m,
ε_r	=	relative dielectric constant of the material, usually between 2 and 4
A	=	area of the sample = length x width
d	=	thickness, top to bottom
R	=	a resistor equivalent to the leakage resistance of the capacitor, computed from the resistivity by standard equations

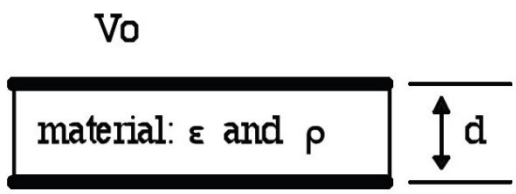


Figure 42—Determining Material Time Constant

If the units are the International System of Units (SI), the capacitance will be expressed in farads. Usually, capacitance related to space charging is expressed in pF because typical values for space charging are in this range.

The leakage resistance from top to bottom of the same rectangular slab is given by:

$$R = \rho \times d / A \tag{D7}$$

where:
ρ = material's volume resistivity, often given in ohm-cm

If the units are consistent, the answer will be in ohm. For the geometry in figure 42, it can be seen that the leakage time constant (τ) is:

$$\tau = \rho \times \varepsilon \tag{D8}$$

At five time constants, there is less than 1 percent of the original voltage; at 0.01 time constant, the voltage is still 99 percent of the original. A material time constant of 1 hr or less is desirable to leak off detrimental charges before excessive fields cause ESD breakdown in the material (Frederickson, 1992).

Materials can thus be characterized by their time constants if both the dielectric constant and the resistivity are known. This is a theoretical description. Many high resistivity materials behave nonlinearly with applied voltage or applied radiation. Thus, these concepts are introductory and approximate. For example, electron beam tests have found that the discharge time obtained when the beam is turned off (with vacuum maintained) can be hundreds of hours.

D.8 Vzap Test (MIL-STD-883G, Method 3015.7 Human Body Model (HBM))

A Vzap test is a test of an electronic device's capability to withstand the effects of an electrical transient simulating fabrication handling. It is useful when attempting to decide whether a device can withstand an ESD transient. Figure 43 shows a typical test configuration (MIL-STD-883G, Method 3015.7). The parameters are intended to represent the threat from an HBM.

The capacitor in this layout (100$\pm$10% pF) is charged through $10^6 < R1 < 10^7$ ohm and the power supply disconnected (switch S1). The capacitor is then discharged (through R2 = 1500 ohm) to the device under test, increasing the voltage until failure. Hardware is classified according to the highest test voltage step that passed without part failure: Class 0 (0-249 V), Class 1A (250-499 V),

Class 1B (500-999 V), Class 1C (1000-1999 V), Class 2 (2000-3999 V), Class 3A (4000-7999 V), or Class 3B (>8000 V), depending on its damage threshold.

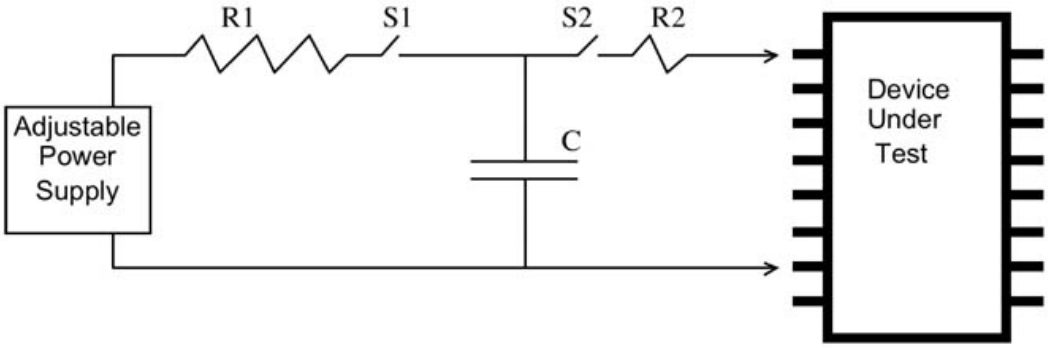


Figure 43—Vzap Test Configuration

Although providing some idea of the ESD sensitivity of the part, these broad test ranges may not be as precise as desired. This test is mentioned because device sensitivity information may exist from the manufacturer. For actual space discharge events, the value of R2 appears to be in the range of 10 to 100 ohm and more likely 10 to 50 ohm.

Results obtained by Trigonis (1981) for various parts, capacitor sizes, and series resistors (R2) are graphed in figure 44. It illustrates how the damage threshold varies with each of the test parameters. Each point represents a different sample for the same part type subjected to a Vzap capacitor discharge at different voltages for various size capacitors. Both polarities are tested and are applied to the weakest pin pairs. The plotted lines show the least energy that damaged any part under any combination of the variables. One feature of the plot is the existence of a minimum damage voltage threshold for each device. This can be as low as 5 V for some newer devices. The second feature is a constant energy region at low capacitances (not obvious in this chart). The third feature is that the energy appears to go up for the lowest capacitor sizes; this may be an artifact of stray capacitance in the test fixture. It is appropriate to choose the lowest energy as the victim's sensitivity for analyses. It can be seen that, for these parts, the weakest component was damaged by 0.5 uJ. Therefore, based on these test results, an ESD needs to deliver at least 0.5 uJ to damage a part. Of course, having data for the actual parts in question is more desirable.

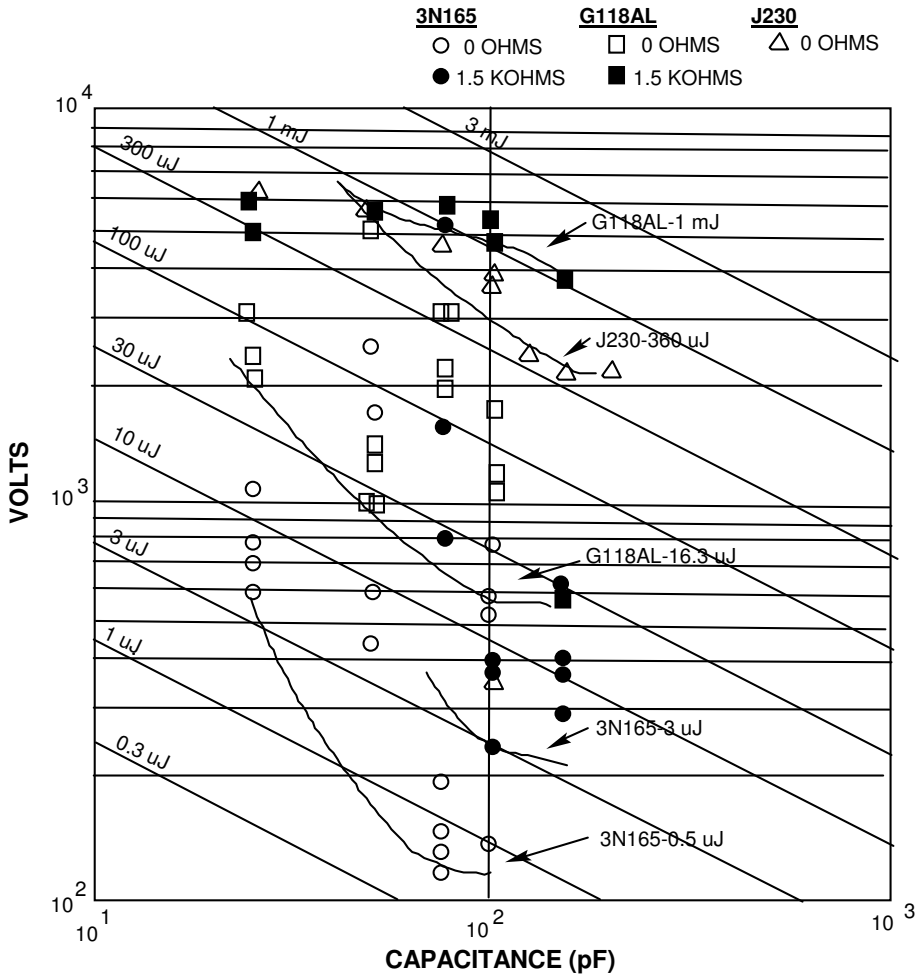
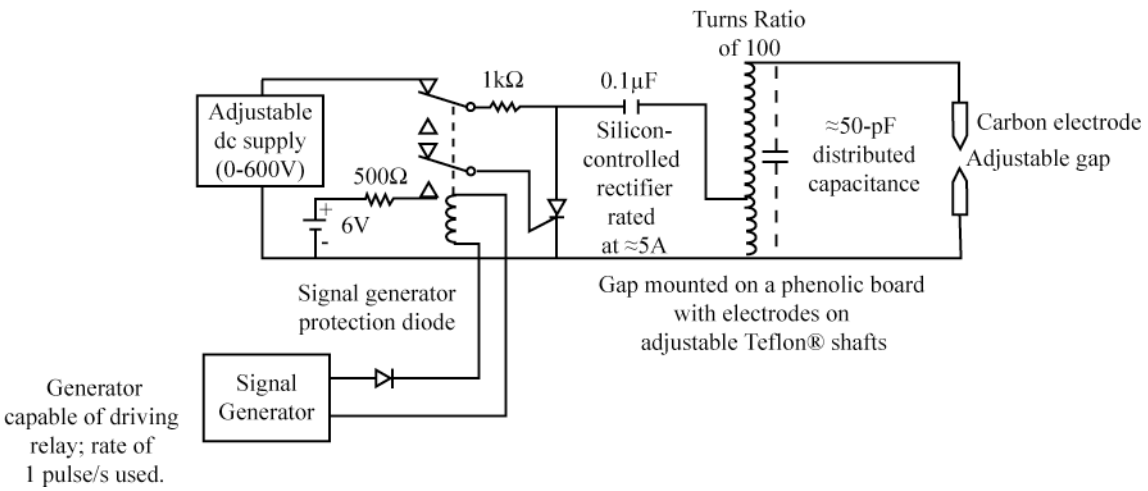


Figure 44—Typical Results for Vzap Test Showing Lines of Minimum Damage Threshold for Given Parameters

Note: Diagonal lines are for constant energy: $E = 0.5\ C\ V^2$.

D.9 Transient Susceptibility Tests

Transient susceptibility tests are very common in the EMC community. Transient injection is done by inductive or capacitive coupling as was shown in MIL-STD-462, Measurement of Electromagnetic Interference Characteristics, for example. The difference between EMC and ESD is the width of the transient pulses: the EMC pulse is typically 10 us wide, while an ESD pulse is on the order of 10 to 100 ns. A thorough and comprehensive test of a victim device would include varying the pulse width and then determining the voltage and energy threshold of susceptibility. The test should include all pins on the victim device and both polarities of the transient. Testing should include when the input signal is in the high state, the low state, and/or transitioning states. Such a comprehensive characterization would involve more work than is usually done, but the analyst should understand that anything less will not be complete.



Note: Typical gap spacing, voltage, and energy levels.

Gap (mm)	**Vb** (kV)	**Energy** (uJ)
1	1.5	56
2.5	3.5	305
5.0	6.0	900
7.5	9.0	2000

Figure 45—MIL-STD-1541A Pulse Source for Transient Testing

There are two common sources for generating transient pulses for susceptibility testing. The first is the MIL-STD-1541A pulse source shown in figure 45 (repeated from section 6.3.1.1). As stated there, this source provides a capacitive discharge with the amplitude set by the voltage used to charge the capacitor and also the electrode separation gap.

The second source is a commercial human body discharge source (Schaeffner, among others, supplies one such test device). These sources can be battery operated and also provide a capacitive discharge pulse. The charging voltage is variable so that the amplitude can be controlled. Transients from this source are fast (on the order of 150 ns) and the signal is very clean as opposed to the MIL-STD-1541A ESD transient source.

The state of the art is such that ESD test simulators should be improved to better simulate on-orbit ESD pulses. The reader should research for better sources.

D.10 Component/Assembly Testing

Potentially susceptible components/assemblies should be tested for sensitivity to ESD. The component to be tested is to be mounted on a baseplate and functioning. Pulses are to be injected into the component and the performance of the device monitored for upsets. The pulses used are to cover the expected range of current amplitudes, voltages, and pulse durations. It is very important that the pulse device be electrically isolated from the component being tested and the monitoring equipment.

D.11 Surface Charging ESD Test Environments

Monoenergetic electron beam tests have been used to determine approximate surface charging threats of materials.

D.12 System Internal ESD Testing

There is no convenient or cost-effective way to do a system-level internal ESD test.

APPENDIX E

VOYAGER SEMCAP ANALYSIS

As an example of a detailed analysis of a spacecraft and the implications of space charging and resultant ESD events, consider the Voyager story. To simulate the effects of arc discharges on Voyager, tests used a high-voltage-excited spark gap and a flat-plate capacitor with an arc gap to apply arcs on or near the spacecraft. The radiated fields from these sources were approximated in SEMCAP and induced voltages were predicted at key locations using circuit analysis methods. (Note: Details are left out of this appendix because SEMCAP is no longer supported.) Testing then measured induced voltages at those key locations with an oscilloscope. The measured data were compared to the predicted values to give a measure of accuracy of the computational tools. As can be seen, there are enough unknown variables that the results would be expected to differ from reality.

The mean error between the predicted and measured results was -12 dB (under predicted) and the standard deviation was 20 dB (Whittlesey, 1978). Assuming these accuracy parameters to be applicable to predicted in-flight responses for Voyager, the spacecraft was considered to be immune to arc discharges below 20 mV on the basis of the SEMCAP analysis. For research applications, a mean offset of 12 dB and standard deviation of 20 dB sound very large. In spite of these estimated accuracies, the use of SEMCAP in this application caused numerous design changes that significantly improved the arc discharge immunity of the Voyager spacecraft. Even though the flight Voyagers still suffered several arc discharge events in flight, the design changes resulting from SEMCAP (in conjunction with testing) are believed to have significantly enhanced the spacecraft survivability and possibly prevented total failure at Jupiter.

The conclusion here is that even tools providing relatively indeterminate quantitative results can produce results useful for design understanding and possible design changes as they enforce a systematic approach to evaluating a spacecraft design for ESD.

APPENDIX F

SIMPLE APPROXIMATIONS: SPACECRAFT SURFACE CHARGING EQUATIONS

Whereas Appendix C addresses internal charging analyses, this section will focus on surface charging.

The simple approximations discussed in this section are of a worst-case nature. If this analysis indicates differential potentials between non-circuit surface materials of less than 400 V, there should be no spacecraft discharge problems. If predicted potentials on materials exceed 400 V, the Nascap-2k code (Appendix B.3.3) is to be used.

Although the physics behind the spacecraft charging process is quite complex, the formulation at geosynchronous orbit can be expressed in very simple terms if a Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution is assumed. The fundamental physical process for all spacecraft charging is that of current balance; at equilibrium, all currents sum to zero. The potential at which equilibrium is achieved is the potential difference between the spacecraft and the space plasma ground. In terms of the current (Garrett, 1981), the basic equation expressing this current balance for a given surface in an equilibrium situation is:

$$I_E(V) - [I_I(V) + I_{SE}(V) + I_{SI}(V) + I_{BSE}(V) + I_{PH}(V) + I_B(V)] = I_T \qquad \text{(F1)}$$

where:

V	=	spacecraft potential
I_E	=	incident electron current on spacecraft surface
I_I	=	incident ion current on spacecraft surface
I_{SE}	=	secondary electron current due to I_E
I_{SI}	=	secondary electron current due to I_I
I_{BSE}	=	backscattered electrons due to I_E
I_{PH}	=	photoelectron current
I_B	=	active current sources such as charged particle beams or ion thrusters
I_T	=	total current to spacecraft (at equilibrium, $I_T = 0$).

For a spherical body and a Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution, the first-order current densities (the current divided by the area over which the current is collected) can be calculated (Garrett, 1981) using the following equations (appropriate for small conducting sphere at GEO):

Electrons

$$J_E = J_{E0} \exp(qV/kT_E) \qquad V < 0 \text{ repelled} \qquad \text{(F2)}$$

$$J_E = J_{E0} [1 + (qV/kT_E)] \qquad V > 0 \text{ attracted} \qquad \text{(F3)}$$

Ions

$$J_I = J_{I0} \exp(-qV/kT_I) \qquad V > 0 \text{ repelled} \qquad \text{(F4)}$$

$$J_I = J_{I0} [1 - (qV/kT_I)] \qquad V < 0 \text{ attracted} \qquad \text{(F5)}$$

where:

$$J_{E0} = (qN_E/2)(2kT_E/\pi m_E)^{1/2} \qquad \text{(F6)}$$

$$J_{I0} = (qN_I/2)(2kT_I/\pi m_I)^{1/2} \qquad \text{(F7)}$$

where:

N_E = density of electrons
N_I = density of ions
m_E = mass of electrons
m_I = mass of ions
q = magnitude of the electronic charge.

Given these expressions and parameterizing the secondary and backscatter emissions, equation F1 can be reduced to an analytic expression in terms of the potential at a point. This model, called an analytic probe model, can be stated as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} &A_E J_{E0} [1 - SE(V,T_E,N_E) - BSE(V,T_E,N_E)]\exp(qV/kT_E) \\ &\quad - A_I J_{I0} [1 + SI(V,T_I,N_I)][1 - (qV/kT_I)] \\ &\quad - A_{PH} J_{PHO} f(X_m) = I_T = 0 \qquad V < 0 \end{aligned} \qquad \text{(F8)}$$

where:

A_E = electron collection area
J_{E0} = ambient electron current density
A_I = ion collection area
J_{I0} = ambient ion current density
A_{PH} = photoelectron emission area
J_{PHO} = saturation photoelectron current density
BSE,SE,SI = parameterization functions for secondary emission related to backscatter, electrons, and ions
$f(X_m)$ = attenuated solar flux as a function of altitude X_m of center of Sun above the surface of Earth as seen by spacecraft (percent).

This equation is appropriate for a small (<10 m), uniformly conducting spacecraft at geosynchronous orbit in the absence of magnetic field effects. To solve the equation, V is varied until $I_T = 0$. Typical values of SI, SE, and BSE are 3, 0.4, and 0.2, respectively, for aluminum. For geosynchronous orbit, J_E/J_I is about 30 during a geomagnetic storm.

As discussed earlier (equation 7), when the spacecraft is in eclipse (and ignoring secondary and backscattered terms), a simple proportionality between the satellite potential and the currents and temperature can be derived from equation F8:

$$V \sim -T_E * \ln(J_E/J_I) \qquad \text{(F9)}$$

where:
T_E is in eV.

That is, to rough order in eclipse, the spacecraft potential is directly proportional to the plasma temperature expressed in eVs and to the natural log of the ratio of the electron and ion currents. Note, however, that secondary currents play a crucial role in actual calculations and T_E has to exceed some critical value (Garrett and others (1979)); Olsen (1983); Lai and Della-Rose (2001); Davis and others (2008)), usually of the order of 1000 eV, before charging will occur because secondary electron production can be greater than the ambient current for low enough T_E. Also, $\ln(J_E/J_I)$ often varies much more rapidly and by larger factors than T_E so that charging has been found often to be more related to changes in $\ln(J_E/J_I)$ than T_E (Garrett and others (1980)).

APPENDIX G

DERIVATION OF RULE LIMITING OPEN CIRCUIT BOARD AREA

This appendix contains equations that describe the rationale for the internal charging design guideline in section 5.2.3.2.6 that limits open volumes on a standard circuit board to less than 0.3 cm^2. The assumptions and resulting design guideline presented in this appendix have not been validated by test.

This derivation has been approached as a volumetric equation, i.e., the threat is developed on the basis that, when a surface area is dielectric, the circuit board under that dielectric is also a dielectric through to the bottom with no ground planes or traces to interrupt the storage of undesired energy in that volume. If there were a ground plane at some depth, these calculations estimate a greater storage of energy than actually would be present.

The new rule additionally allows for the presence of ground planes, which reduces the level of concern. The energy of a capacitor of area A and discharge voltage V is:

$$E = 0.5\ C\ V^2 \qquad \text{(G1)}$$

where:
E = joule
C = farad
V = volt

This capacitor is based on FR4 circuit board material with a relative dielectric constant of 4.7 and a 1-cm x 1-cm by ~2 mm (80 mil) thick patch with a 2000 V discharge voltage. The capacitor contains about $2x10^{10}$ electrons. This quantity of electrons per square cm is the amount believed to be critical for internal discharges. The resultant calculated stored energy is about 4 uJ. The design rule is based on protection of a victim with an assumed 1 uJ damage sensitivity so there should be a limit of approximately 0.3 cm^2 for area of an empty circuit board region.

Extending the equation:

$$C = \varepsilon_o * \varepsilon_r * A/t \qquad \text{(G2)}$$

where:
$\varepsilon_o * \varepsilon_r$ = permittivity of the capacitance material
t = thickness of the capacitor.

If the potential of the discharge voltage is adjusted to be proportional to the thickness (V = k*t) and the results of the equations are combined:

$$E = 0.5*(\varepsilon_o*\varepsilon_r*A/t)*(k*t)^2 \quad \text{(G3)}$$

or

$$E = 0.5*(\varepsilon_o*\varepsilon_r*A)*(k^2)*t \quad \text{(G4)}$$

where:

k = dielectric strength (V/m, for example) for the material in question.

The number of electrons implicit in this equation is the same, but the available energy to damage components is proportional to the thickness. If a ground plane (or power plane) is 8 mil below the dielectric surface, the stored energy will be less than a ground plane at 20 mil depth, in proportion to the dielectric thickness, which reduces the level of concern. The ground (or power) plane provides a nearby conductive medium to leak off charge during the charging process. During the discharge process, it provides a nearby location for the discharge to strike and is a much more robust victim than an IC.

A clarification of the rule is that it was based on an assumption that the material in question is approximately square. If it is a long thin area, it is more difficult to concentrate the ESD energy in one pulse. Therefore, the applicable aspect ratio is 3:1. That is, the rule will permit a long patch of dielectric if one dimension is less than 0.3 cm (3 mm).

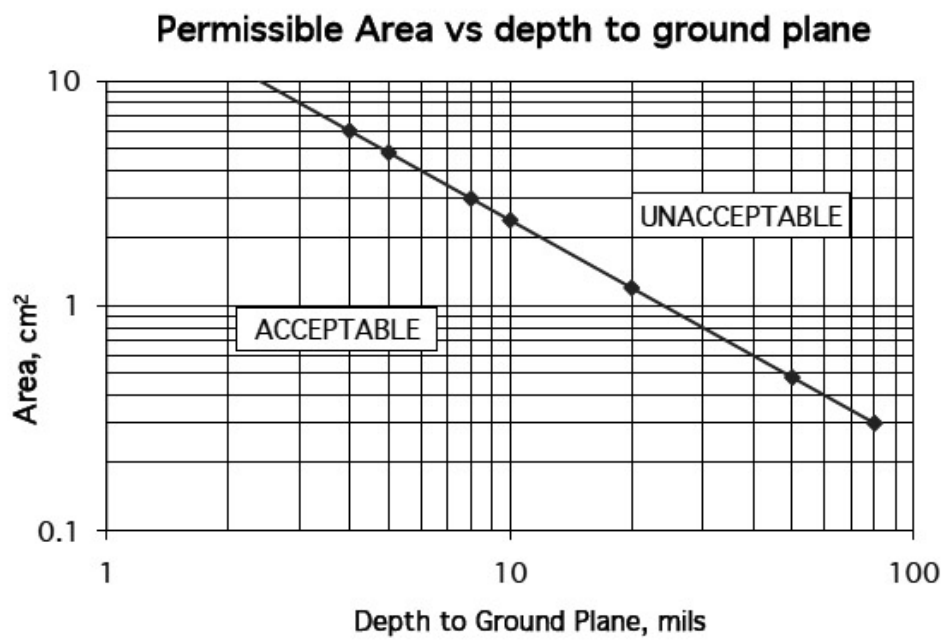


Figure 46—Permissible Open Area of 80-mil Thick FR4 Circuit Board Material versus Depth to a Ground Plane or Power Plane (Preferred) or Other Circuit Traces

This effect is shown in figure 46 (same as figure 9 in section 5.2.3.2.6) which also proposes a new rule for exposed dielectric areas on circuit boards. The design rule assumes a standard FR4 circuit board material of 80 mil (~2 mm) thickness.

An experiment was performed to determine energy transfer from an area of circuit board metal to a victim wire (Leung and others (1983)). The energy transferred from a charged metal area of 1 cm^2 at breakdown to a nearby trace on the circuit board into a 50 ohm load was ~0.5 uJ, roughly one-tenth the amount calculated above for energy stored in a dielectric volume of the same 1 cm^2 surface area on the 80 mil thick dielectric. This might indicate a 10 percent energy transfer efficiency. It provides a ballpark validation of the analytic results derived above.

APPENDIX H

EXPANDED WORST-CASE GEOSYNCHRONOUS EARTH ENVIRONMENTS DESCRIPTIONS

The worst-case geosynchronous environment descriptions in table 16 are actually several measured environments that caused large spacecraft charging events. They come from documented measured data as referenced and are presented in a form that can be used in a double Maxwellian fit in a charging code such as Nascap-2k.

There are three environments (one from ATS-6 and two from SCATHA), each of which caused large potentials on the respective satellites. Thus, persons wishing to evaluate a satellite design more carefully could make three runs using all three environmental descriptions. In this manner, the design of a satellite could be checked more thoroughly for charging effects in various worst-case environments.

Other attempts at worst-case Earth geosynchronous environments are presented in table 1 (section 4.2.2, using a single Maxwellian representation of the environment) and in tables 9 and 10 (section A.2.1). Appendix A.2.1 suggests a third approach: start with the average of the appropriate parameter and then increase it by one or more standard deviations, depending on the analyst's opinions.

Table 16—Worst-Case Geosynchronous Environments

ELECTRONS	Deutsch* ATS-6	Mullen** SCATHA	Mullen*** SCATHA
Number density (ND) (cm^{-3})	1.22	0.9	3
Current density (J) (nA cm^{-2})	0.41	0.187	0.501
Energy density (ED) (eV cm^{-3})	2.93E+04	9.60E+03	2.40E+04
Energy flux (EF) (eV cm^{-2} s^{-1} sr^{-1})	2.64E+13	6.68E+12	1.51E+13
Number density for population 1, N1, cm^{-3}	0	--	--
Parallel	--	0.2	1.0
Perpendicular	--	0.2	0.8
Temperature for population 1(T1) (keV)	0	--	--
Parallel	--	0.4	0.6
Perpendicular	--	0.4	0.6
Number density for population 2 (N2) (cm^{-3})	1.22	--	--
Parallel	--	0.6	1.4
Perpendicular	--	2.3	1.9
Temperature for population 2 (T2) (keV)	16.0	--	--
Parallel	--	24.0	25.1
Perpendicular	--	24.8	26.1
Electron average temperature (Tav) (keV)	16	7.7	5.33
Electron root-mean-square temperature (Trms) (keV)	16.1	9	7.33
IONS (PROTONS)	**Deutsch* ATS-6**	**Mullen** SCATHA**	**Mullen*** SCATHA**
Number density (ND) (cm^{-3})	0.245	2.3	3
Current density (J) (nA cm^{-2})	0.00252	0.00795	0.0159
Energy density (ED) (eV cm^{-3})	1.04E+04	1.90E+04	3.70E+04
Energy flux (EF) (eV cm^{-2} s^{-1} sr^{-1})	2.98E+11	3.42E+11	7.48E+11
Number density for population 1, N1, cm-3	0.00882	--	--
Parallel	--	1.6	1.1
Perpendicular	--	1.1	0.9
Temperature for population 1, T1, keV	0.111	--	--
Parallel	--	0.3	0.4
Perpendicular	--	0.3	0.3
Number density for population 2, N2, cm-3	0.236	--	--
Parallel	--	0.6	1.7
Perpendicular	--	1.3	1.6
Temperature for population 2, T2, keV	29.5	--	--
Parallel	--	26	24.7
Perpendicular	--	28.2	25.6
Ion average temperature (Tav) (keV)	28.4	5.5	8.22
Ion root-mean-square temperature (Trms) (keV)	29.5	12	11.8

Note: Tav, Trms, and the ATS-6 two-Maxwellian parameters are averaged over all angles. The SCATHA two-Maxwellian parameters are for fluxes parallel and perpendicular to the magnetic field.
*Deutsch, 1982 ** Mullen and others (1981) *** Mullen, Gussenhoven, and Garrett, 1981

APPENDIX I

REFERENCES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY

This bibliography is a sampling of the many possible information sources relevant to this Handbook. It is heavily colored by the principal authors' knowledge, experience, and prejudices and has left out many worthy references to keep it to a manageable size. The curious reader may dig deeper by following references in these documents. The specific sources referenced in the text are listed here as well. The various charging conference records themselves contain a wealth of technical papers. Applicable documents from section 2.2 are included to make this annotated bibliography more useful.

I.1 Government Documents

DoD

AFGL-TR-77-0288	Modeling of the Geosynchronous Orbit Plasma Environment-Part I
AFGL-TR-78-0304	Modeling of the Geosynchronous Plasma Environment Part 2, ATS-5 and ATS-6 Statistical Atlas
AFGL-TR-79-0015	Modeling of the Geosynchronous Orbit Plasma Environment - Part 3, ATS-5 and ATS-6 Pictorial Data Atlas
AFRL-VS-TR-20001578	6th Spacecraft Charging Technology Conference. 26-29 October 1998, Air Force Research Laboratory, Hanscom Air Force Base, Massachusetts. D.L. Cooke and S.T. Lai, compilers. This conference is documented on one or more CDs, one of which is contained in SEE Publication SEE/TP-2005-600 (Jody Minor, compiler, NASA MSFC). CD contains photo images of electronic files for the 1st through the 8th Spacecraft Charging Conferences.
AFWAL-TR-88-4143, Vol II	Design Guide: Designing and Building High Voltage Power Supplies, Materials Laboratory. Contains good design ideas.
MIL-STD-461	Requirements for the Control of Electromagnetic Interference Characteristics of Subsystems and Equipment. Various versions; version F is the latest as of 2007. Generally, a good EMC design will be helpful at mitigating space charging and ESD effects.
MIL-STD-462	Measurement of Electromagnetic Interference Characteristics.

MIL-STD-883G	Test Method Standard for Microcircuits, Method 3015.7, Electrostati Discharge Sensitivity Classification, 22 March 1989. This describes Vzap tests for measuring ESD response of electronic parts to the human body model for ESD.
MIL-STD-1541A	Electromagnetic Compatibility Requirements for Space Systems. Appendix D.9 of this Handbook has a "Schematic Diagram of Arc Source" as copied from MIL-STD-1541A (30 Dec. 1987).
MIL-STD-1686	Electrostatic Discharge Control Program for Protection of Electrical and Electronic Parts, Assemblies, and Equipment (Excluding Electrically Initiated Explosive Devices)
MIL-STD-1809	Space Environment for USAF Space Vehicles. This includes some electron spectra that can be used in the electron transport codes. It has good information that supplements Earth environmental information in this version of NASA-HDBK-4002A.
PL-TR-93-2027(I)	Proceedings of the Spacecraft Charging Technology Conference, 1989, Volume I. R.C. Olsen, Ed. 31 October – 3 November 1989, Naval Postgraduate School, Monterey, California. More detailed explanations of the space environment and its interactions with spacecraft.

NASA

NASA-CP-2004-213091	Spacecraft Charging Technology Conference, Minor, J.L., compiler. October 20-24, 2003, Marshall Space Flight Center, Huntsville, Alabama. More detailed explanations of the space environment and its interactions with spacecraft.
NASA-CP-2071	Spacecraft Charging Technology – 1978. (Also AFGL-TR-79-0082.) October 31 – November 2, 1978. United States Air Force Academy, Colorado Springs, Colorado. More detailed explanations of the space environment and its interactions with spacecraft.
NASA-CP-2182	Spacecraft Charging Technology – 1980. (Also AFGL-TR-81-0270.) November 12-14, 1980, United States Air Force Academy, Colorado Springs, Colorado. More detailed explanations of the space environment and its interactions with spacecraft.
NASA-CP-2359	Spacecraft Environmental Interactions Technology – 1983 (Also AFGL-TR-85-0018.) October 4-6, 1983, United States Air Force Academy, Colorado Springs, Colorado. More detailed explanations of the space environment and its interactions with spacecraft.

NASA-HDBK-4001	Electrical Grounding Architecture for Unmanned Spacecraft. This is a handy general document. Notice that the grounding diagrams show that the circuit grounds exit the boxes and apparently connect to a remote ground; this is a schematic and not a physical diagram. The grounds should be contained within the box for the EMC reason that it should not act as a radiator (antenna) of noise into or out of the box.
NASA-HDBK-4002	Avoiding Problems Caused by Spacecraft On-Orbit Internal Charging Effects. One of the two base documents for NASA-HDBK-4002A.
NASA-HDBK-4006	Low Earth Orbit Spacecraft Charging Design Handbook. This document is written by two of NASA's senior researchers in spacecraft charging, recognized experts on charging (and discharging) of solar arrays in space plasmas. It is a fine reference to have on your bookshelf for spacecraft charging. See also NASA-STD-4005.
NASA-RP-1354	Spacecraft Environments Interactions: Protecting Against the Effects of Spacecraft Charging.
NASA-RP-1375	Failures and Anomalies Attributed to Space Charging.
NASA-STD-4005	Low Earth Orbit Spacecraft Charging Design Standard. The NASA standard for LEO charging, it gives mitigation techniques for LEO, some of which are also applicable to GEO and polar environments. See also NASA-HDBK-4006.
NASA TMX-73537	Proceedings of the Spacecraft Charging Technology Conference (also AFGL-TR-77-0051), C.P Pike and R.R. Lovell, Eds., 27-29 October 1976, United States Air Force Academy, Colorado Springs, Colorado. More detailed explanations of the space environment and its interactions with spacecraft.
NASA/TP-2003-212287	Low Earth Orbit Spacecraft Charging Design Guidelines. See paragraph 5.2.4.2 for added information.
NASA TP-2361	Design Guidelines for Assessing and Controlling Spacecraft Charging Effects. One of two base documents for NASA-HDBK-4002A. Listed as historical reference; some of the deleted sections can provide more background information and illustrations. Section 2.3 describes charge loss in a discharge. Section 3.1.2.3

describes retarding potentials on large portions of dielectrics.

I.2 Non-Government Documents

ASTM

ASTM D-257-61	Standard Test Methods for DC Resistance or Conductance of Insulating Materials. Uses test methods appropriate for normally dielectric materials. For measurement of highly resistive materials often used for space charging applications, special measurement methods should be used. (See ASTM D 257-91.)
ASTM D-257-91	Standard Test Method for DC Resistance or Conductance of Insulating Materials. Good for measuring high values of resistance.
ASTM D-3755	Standard Test Method for Dielectric Breakdown Voltage and Dielectric Strength of Solid Electrical Insulating Materials under Direct-Voltage Stress

European Cooperation for Space Standardization (ECSS)/European Handbooks

ECSS-20-06	Spacecraft Charging-Environment-induced Effects on the Electrostatic Behaviour of Space Systems. Unpublished draft that should be published because of its useful content.
ECSS-E-ST-20-06C	Space Engineering, Spacecraft Charging Standard. 31 July 2008. This is intended to be a set of design rules but is far more than that. It contains the background physics and provides a wealth of space charging information, both scientifically and practically oriented. The standard is a very good educational reference. Sometimes, however, it is not explicit in that it may provide two or more answers to the same question (e.g., what environment to use).

European Space Research and Technology Centre

SP-476	7th Spacecraft Charging Technology Conference; 2001: A Spacecraft Charging Odyssey. 23-27 April 2001, Noordwijk, The Netherlands

Japan Aerospace Exploration Agency (JAXA)

SP-05-001E	9th Spacecraft Charging Technology Conference, Goka, Tateo, Compiler. 4-8 April 2005. Epochal Tsukuba, Tsukuba, Japan

Other

QinetiQ/KI/SPACE/ HB042617	Spacecraft Plasma Interaction Guidelines and Handbook. Another good reference for persons wishing further background on the subject.

SD 71-770 The Effects of Radiation on the Outer Planets Grand Tour (November 1971). Prepared for the Jet Propulsion Laboratory by Space Division, North American Rockwell. This old document may be difficult to find but is a good reference document.

I.3 Other References

Agostinelli, S.; Allison, J.; Amako, K.; Apostolakis, J.; Araujo, H.; Arce, P.; Asai, M.; Axen, D.; Banerjee, S.; Barrand, G., Behner, F.; Bellagamba, L.; Boudreau, J.; Broglia, L.; Brunengo, A.; Burkhardt, H.; Chauvie S.; Chuma, J.; Chytracek, R.; Cooperman, G.; Cosmo, G.; Degtyarenko, P.; Dell'Acqua, A.; Depaola, G.; Dietrich, D.; Enami, R.; Feliciello, A.; Ferguson, C.; Fesefeldt, H.; Folger, G.; Foppiano, F.; Forti, A.; Garelli, S.; Giani, S.; Giannitrapani, R.; Gibin, D.; Gómez Cadenas, J.J.; González, I.; Gracia Abril, G.; Greeniaus, G.; Greineraf, W.; Grichinef, V.; Grossheim, A.; Guatelli, S.; Gumplinger, P.; Hamatsu, R.; Hashimoto, K.; Hasui, H.; Heikkinen, A.; Howard, A.; Ivanchenko, V.; Johnson, A.; Jones, F.W.; Kallenbach, J.; Kanaya, N.; Kawabata, M.; Kawabata, Y.; Kawaguti, M.; Kelner, S.; Kent, P.; Kimura, A.; Kodama, T.; Kokoulin, R.; Kossov, M.; Kurashige, H.; Lamanna, E.; Lampén, T.; Lara, V.; Lefebure, V.; Lei, F.; Liendl, M.; Lockman, W.; Longo, F.; Magni, S.; Maire, M.; Medernach, E.; Minamimoto, K.; Mora de Freitas, P. Morita, Y.; Murakami, K.; Nagamatu, M.; Nartallo, R.; Nieminen, P.; Nishimura, T.; Ohtsubo, K.; Okamura, M.; O'Neale, S.; Oohata, Y.; Paech, K.; Perl, J.; Pfeiffer, A.; Pia, M.G.; Ranjard, F.; Rybin, A.; S. Sadilov, S.; Di Salvoc E.; Santin, G.; Sasaki, T.; Savvas, N.; Sawada, Y.; Scherer, S.; Sei, S.; Sirotenko, V.; Smith, D.; Starkov, N.; Stoecker, H.; Sulkimo, J.; Takahata, M.; Tanaka, S.; Tcherniaev, E.; Safai Tehranig E.; Tropeano, M.; Truscott, P.; Uno, H.; Urban, L.; Urban P., Verderi, M.; Walkden, A.; Wander, W.; Weber, H.; Wellisch, J.P.; Wenaus, T.; Williams, D.C.; Wright, D.; Yamada, T.; Yoshida, H..; Zschiesche D. (2003).“Geant4-A Simulation Toolkit.” *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research.* Vol. A, No. 506, pp. 250-303.

Allison, J.; K. Amako, K; Apostolakis, J.; Araujo, H.; Arce Dubois, P.; Asai, M.; Barrand, G.; Capra, R.; Chauvie, S.; Chytracek, R.; Cirrone, G.A.P.; Cooperman, G.; Cosmo, G.; Cuttone, G.; Daquino, G.G.; Donszelmann, M.; Dressel, M.; Folger, G.; Foppiano, F.; Generowicz, J.; Grichine, V.; Guatelli, S.; Gumplinger, P.; Heikkinen, A.; Hrivnacova, I.; Howard, A.; Incerti, S.; Ivanchenko, V.; Johnson, T.; Jones, F.; Koi, T.; Kokoulin, R.; Kossov, M.; Kurashige, H.; Lara, V.; Larsson, S.; Lei, F.; Link, O.; Longo, F.; Maire, M.; Mantero, A.; Mascialino, B.; McLaren, I.; Mendez Lorenzo, P.; Minamimoto. K.; Murakami, K.; Nieminen, P.; Pandola, L.; Parlati, S.; Peralta, L.; Perl, J.; Pfeiffer, A.; Pia, M.G.; Ribon, A.; Rodrigues, P.; Russo, G.; Sadilov, S.; Santin, G.; Sasaki, T.; Smith, D.; Starkov, N.; Tanaka, S.; Tcherniaev, E.; Tomé, B.; Trindade, A.; Truscott, P.; Urban, L.; Verderi, M.; Walkden, A.; Wellisch, J.P.; Williams, D.C., Wright, D.; Yoshida. H.

(2006). "Geant4 Developments and Applications." *IEEE Transactions on Nuclear Science.* Vol. 53, No. 1, pp. 270-278.

Amorim, E.; Payan, D.; Reulet, R.; Sarrail, D. (April 2005). *Electrostatic Discharges on a 1 m^2 Solar Array Coupon – Influence of the Energy Stored on Coverglass on Flashover Current.* Paper presented at the 9th Spacecraft Charging Technology Conference. Tsukuba, Japan. Plasma propagation speed: 0.7-1.1x10^4 m/s.

Balcewicz, P.; Bodeau, J.M.; Frey, M.A.; Leung, P.L.; Mikkelson, E.J. (1998). "Environmental On-Orbit Anomaly Correlation Efforts at Hughes." *6th Spacecraft Charging Technology Conference Proceedings*. AFRL-VS-TR-20001578. pp. 227-230.

Bever, R.S.; Staskus, J. (1981). "Tank Testing of a 2500-cm^2 Solar Panel." *Spacecraft Charging Technology Conference—1980*. NASA CP-2182, pp. 211-227. Supports cerium-doped solar array cover slide charging being lower than fused silica.

Bielajew, A.F.; Hirayama, H.; Nelson, W.R.; Rogers, D.W.O. (June 1994). *History, Overview and Recent Improvements of EGS4*. SLAC-PUB-6499 (NRC-PIRS-0436, KEK Internal 94-4). Paper presented at Radiation Transport Calculations Using the EGS4. Capri, Italy.

Bodeau, M. (2005). "Going Beyond Anomalies to Engineering Corrective Action, New IESD Guidelines Derived From A Root-Cause Investigation." Presented at the 2005 Space Environmental Effects Working Group, Aerospace Corp., El Segundo, CA. See also Balcewicz and others (1998).

Bodeau, M. (2010). "High Energy Electron Climatology that Supports Deep Charging Risk Assessment in GEO." AIAA 2010-1608, 48th AIAA Aerospace Sciences Meeting, Orlando, FL. A fine work with good concepts, explained and illustrated with actual space data and estimates of fluence accumulation versus material resistivity. He challenges the 0.1 pA/cm^2 and 10 hr flux integration guidelines.

Bogus, K.; Claassens, C.; Lechte, H. (1985). *Investigations and conclusions on the ECS solar array in-orbit power anomalies*. Proc. 18th IEEE Photovoltaic Specialists Conference, Las Vegas, USA, 21-25 October 1985, pp. 368-375. MARECS-A and ECS-1 experienced partial loss of power after five years on station. In-orbit tests identified the failure to be a short to panel structure of several sections of the array. This is one of the earliest known references to a flight failure analysis. The analysis resulted in a recommendation to resistively isolate the solar array structure from the spacecraft structure.

Boscher, D.M.; Bourdarie, S.A.; Friedel, R.H.W.; Belian, R.D. (2003). "Model for the Geostationary Electron Environment." *IEEE Transactions on Nuclear Science.* Vol. 50, No. 6, pp. 2278-2283.

Brandhorst, H.; Rodiek, J.; Ferguson, D.; O'Neill, M. (2007). *Stretched Lens Array (SLA): A Proven and Affordable Solution to Spacecraft Charging in GEO*. Paper presented at the

10th Spacecraft Charging Technology Conference, Biarritz, France. This new concept design, based on the DS-1 spacecraft, eliminates many space charging problems that are present on normal solar arrays. It uses cylindrical Fresnel lenses, focusing light on 1-cm wide, triple junction cells (overall efficiency 27 percent), and over 1000-V differential voltage standoff adjacent cells. It is fully insulated and micrometeoroid-immune. Brandhorst also says that conductive cover glass (~10^9 ohm-cm) is helpful; may be grounded or may be at the cell potential on an ITO surface.

Briesmeister, J.F., Ed. (March 1997). *MCNP-4B: A General Monte Carlo N-Particle Transport Code, Version 4B.* Los Alamos National Laboratory, Report Number LA-12625-M. The Radiation Safety Information Computational Center, Code Package CCC-660. To support the MCNP paragraph of this Handbook.

Brunson, J.; Dennison, J.R. (June 2007). *Dependence of Resistivity in Low-Density Polyethylene on Space Environment Parameters*. Paper presented at the 10th Spacecraft Charging Technology Conference. Biarritz, France.

Chock, R.; Ferguson, D.C. (1997). *Environments WorkBench - An Official NASA Space Environments Tool.* Paper presented at the 32nd Intersociety Energy Conversion Engineering Conference. Washington, D.C. IECEC 97452, pp. 753-757.

Coakley, P. (1987). *Assessment of Internal ECEMP with Emphasis For Producing Interim Design Guidelines*. AFWL-TN-86-28, June 1987. This 63-page document was excellent in its day and still is a fine reference that should be on every ESD practitioner's bookshelf. The design numbers from that document are very similar to those of this Handbook.

Cooke, D. L. (1998). *Simulation of an Auroral Charging Anomaly on the DMSP Satellite*. AIAA-98-0385, 36th Aerospace Sciences Meeting and Exhibit, Reno, NV.

Daly, E.J. (1988). "The Evaluation of Space Radiation Environments for ESA Projects." *ESA Journal.* Nov. 12, pp. 229-247.

Davis, S.; Stillwell, R.; Andiario, W.; Snyder, D.; Katz, I. (1999). *EOS-AM Solar Array Arc Mitigation Design*. SAE Technical Paper 1999-01-2582 presented at 34th Intersociety Energy Conversion Engineering Conference. V ancouver, British Columbia, Canada. IECEC-01-2582.

Davis, V.A.; Mandell, M.J.; Gardner, B.M.; Mikellides, I.G.; Neergaard, L.F.; Cooke, D.L.; Minow. J. (2003). *Validation of Nascap-2k Spacecraft-Environment Interactions Calculations*. Paper presented at the 8th Spacecraft Charging Technology Conference. Huntsville, Alabama.

Davis, V.A.; Mandell, M.J.; Thomsen, M.F. (2008). "Representation of the Measured Geosynchronous Plasma Environment in Spacecraft Charging Calculations." *Journal of Geophysical Research. 113*, A10204, doi:10.1029/2008JA013116.

DeForest, S. (1973). "Electrostatic Potentials Developed by ATS-5." *Photon and Particle Interactions with Surfaces in Space*, *Proceedings of the 6th ESLAU Symposium,* R.J.L. Grard, (Ed.), D. Reidel Publishing Company, pp. 263-276. Placed here to honor this historic paper written at the inception of awareness of space charging.

Dennison, J.R.; Brunson, J.; Swaminathan, P.; Green, N.W.; Frederickson, A.R. (posthumously). (October 2006). "Methods for High Resistivity Measurements Related to Spacecraft Charging." *IEEE Transactions on Plasma Science.* Vol. 34, No. 5, pp. 2191-2203. This reference provides a good summary insight into problems of measuring high resistivities for space usage and proposed test methods appropriate to these needs.

Deutsch, M-J. (1982). "Worst Case Earth Charging Environment." *Journal of Spacecraft and Rockets*. Vol 19, No. 5, pp. 473-477.

DeWitt, R.N.; Duston, D.P.; Hyder, A.K., Eds. (1994). *The Behavior of Systems in the Space Environment.* Doredecht, The Netherlands: Kluwer Academic Publishers. Additional reading for the space environment and interaction with spacecraft.

Dunbar, W. G. (1988). *Design Guide: Designing and Building High Voltage Power Supplies*, AFWAL-TL-88-4143, Vol. II, Wright Patterson Air Base, OH. This 333-page classic should be on everyone's bookshelf. Dielectric strength considerations are discussed at length.

Evans, R.; Garrett, H.B.; Gabriel, S.; Whittlesey, A. (November 1989). *A Preliminary Spacecraft Charging Map for the Near Earth Environment*. Paper presented at the Spacecraft Charging Technology Conference. Naval Postgraduate School, Monterey, California. This original reference paper was omitted from the conference proceedings. See Whittlesey and others (1992) for an alternate reference with the "wishbone" chart.

Evans, R.W.; Garrett, H.B. (November - December 2002). "Modeling Jupiter's Internal Electrostatic Discharge Environment." *Journal of Spacecraft and Rockets*. Vol. 39, No. 6, pp. 926-932.

Ferguson, D. C. (1998). "Plasma Effects on Spacecraft Then and Now! A Welcome to Participants", *6th Spacecraft Charging Technology Conference Proceedings.* AFRL-VS-TR-20001578. pp. 1-5.

Ferguson, D.C.; Hillard, G.B. (2004). "New NASA SEE LEO Spacecraft Charging Design Guidelines-How to Survive in LEO Rather than GEO." NASA-CP-2004-213091, *8th Spacecraft Charging Technology Conference, October 20-24. 2003*. NASA, Marshall Space Flight Center, Huntsville, AL.

Frederickson, A.R. (1974). *Radiation Induced Electrical Current and Voltage in Dielectric Structures.* AFRL-TR-74-05823. A reference for NUMIT.

Frederickson, A.R. (1983). "Electric Discharge Pulses in Irradiated Solid Dielectrics in Space." *IEEE Transactions on Electrical Insulation.* Vol. 18, pp. 337-349. A reference for NUMIT.

Frederickson, A.R.; Cotts, D.B.; Wall, J.A.; Bouquet, F.L. (1986). "Spacecraft Dielectric Material Properties and Spacecraft Charging." *AIAA Progress in Astronautics and Aeronautics*. Vol. 107. New York: AIAA Press. Contains dielectric properties data, especially relating to spacecraft charging. Worth obtaining and reading.

Frederickson, A.R.; Holeman, E.G.; Mullen, E.G. (December 1992). "Characteristics of Spontaneous Electrical Discharging of Various Insulators in Space Radiations." *IEEE Transactions on Nuclear Science.* Vol. 39, No. 6, pp. 1773-1982. This document is a description of the best-known attempt to quantify internal charging effects on orbit, by means of a well-thought-out experiment design. The results were not all that the investigators had hoped, but the data are excellent and very good conclusions can be reached from the data, in spite of the investigators' concerns.

Garrett, H.B. (1979). "Review of Quantitative Models of the 0 to 100 KeV Near Earth Plasma." *Reviews of Geophysics*, 17, pp. 397-417.

Garrett, H.B. (November 1981). "The Charging of Spacecraft Surfaces." *Reviews of Geophysics and Space Physics.* Vol. 19, No. 4, pp. 577-616. A nice summary paper, with numerical examples and many illustrations. This and Whipple (1981) are two definitive papers on the subject, each covering slightly different aspects.

Garrett, H.B. (1999). *Guide to Modeling Earth's Trapped Radiation Environment*. Reston, Virginia: American Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics Press. AIAA G-083-1999, ISBN 1-56347-349-6. 55 pages.

Garrett, H.B.; DeForest, S.E. (1979). "Analytical Simulation of the Geosynchronous Plasma Environment." *Planetary and Space Science*, 27, pp.1101-1109.

Garrett, H.B.; Hoffman, A. (December 2000). "Comparison of Spacecraft Charging Environments at the Earth, Jupiter, and Saturn." *IEEE Transactions on Plasma Science*. Vol. 28, No. 6, pp. 2048 - 2057.

Garrett, H.B.; Jun, I.; Ratliff, J.M.; Evans, R.W.; Clough, G.A.; McEntire, R.W. (2003). *Galileo Interim Radiation Electron Model.* JPL Publication 03-006, The Jet Propulsion Laboratory. Pasadena, California: California Institute of Technology. 72 pages. A description of the model can be found on the web site http://www.openchannelfoundation.org/projects/GIRE/.

Garrett, H. B.; Minow, J.I. (2007). *Charged Particle Effects on Solar Sails - Final Report.* NASA Report ISPT-SS-06-101, Marshall Space Flight Center.

Garrett, H.B.; Pike, C.P., Eds. (1980). "Space Systems and Their Interactions with Earth's Space Environment." *Progress in Astronautics and Aeronautics.* 71. Additional reading for the space environment and interactions with spacecraft.

Garrett, H.B.; Ratliff, J.M.; Evans, R.W. (October 2005). *Saturn Radiation (SATRAD) Model.* JPL Publication 05-9, The Jet Propulsion Laboratory, Pasadena, CA: California Institute of Technology, pp. 103.

Garrett, H.B.; Schwank, D.C.; Higbie, P.R.; Baker, D.N. (1980). "Comparison Between the 30-80 KeV Electron Channels on ATS-6 and 1976-059A During Conjunction and Application to Spacecraft Charging Prediction." *Journal of Geophysical Research. 85*, pp.1155-1162.

Garrett. H.B.; Schwank, D.C.; DeForest, S.E. (1981a). "A Statistical Analysis of the Low Energy Geosynchronous Plasma Environment, Part I – Electrons." *Planetary and Space Science*. 29, pp. 1021-1044.

Garrett, H.B.; Schwank, D.C.; DeForest, S.E. (1981b). "A Statistical Analysis of the Low Energy Geosynchronous Plasma Environment, Part II – Ions." *Planetary and Space Science.* 29, pp. 1045-1060.

Garrett, H.B.; Whittlesey, A.C. (1996). *Spacecraft Charging, An Update.* Paper AIAA 96-0143 presented at the 34th Aerospace Sciences Meeting and Exhibit. Reno, Nevada. Paper also presented at 2000 IEEE International Conference on Plasma Science, Washington, D.C. A good narrative history of spacecraft charging effects.

Garrett, H.B.; Whittlesey, A.C. (2000). "Spacecraft Charging, An Update." *IEEE Transactions on Plasma Science.* Vol. 28, No. 6, pp. 2017-2028.

Green, N.W.; Frederickson, A.R.; Dennison, J.R. (October 2006). "Experimentally Derived Resistivity for Dielectric Samples from the CRRES Internal Discharge Monitor." *IEEE Transactions on Plasma Science*. Vol. 34, No. 5, pp 1973-1978.

Gussenhoven, M.S.; Mullen, E.G. (1983). "Geosynchronous Environment for Severe Spacecraft Charging." *Journal of Spacecraft and Rockets,* pp. 20, 26.

Halbleib, J.A.; Kensick, R.P.; Melhorn, T.A.; Valdez, G.D.; Seltzer, S.M.; Berger, M.J. (November 1994). *ITS 3.0: Integrated TIGER Series of Coupled Electron/Photon Monte Carlo Transport Codes.* Sandia National Laboratories. The Radiation Safety Information Computational Center, Code Package CCC-467, Oak Ridge National Laboratory. Provides additional information on ITS.

Harel, M. (May 1982). *Galileo NASCAP Analysis Report.* JPL Interoffice Memorandum (IOM) 5137-82-62.

Hastings, D.; Garrett, H.B. (1996). *Spacecraft-Environment Interactions.* Atmospheric and Space Science Series, A.J. Dessler, Ed. Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press. This is a college text on the subject. It contains additional reading for the space environment and interactions with spacecraft in its section 4.

Haymes, R.C. (1971). *Introduction to Space Science.* New York: John Wiley and Sons, Inc. Additional reading for the space environment and interaction with spacecraft.

Heidebrecht. (1975). *SEMCAP Program Description, Version 7.4*. TRW.

Hewlett-Packard Operating and Service Manual for Model 4329A High-Resistance Meter (and Model 16008A Resistivity Cell) (November 1983). With 16008 Resistivity Cell, directly displays high values of resistivity (saves calculation effort).

Hewlett-Packard Operating Note for Model 16008A Resistivity Cell, undated.

Hoeber, C.F.; Robertson, E.A.; Katz, I.; Davis, V.A.; Snyder, D.B. (February 1998). *Solar Array Augmented Electrostatic Discharge in GEO.* AIAA paper 98-1401 presented at 17th International Communications Satellite Systems Conference and Exhibit. Yokohama, Japan. This earlier reference is very desirable because of the clarity of exposition (several of its graphics are used in this document), the wide variety of parameters studied, and the numerous physics derivations used in their attempts to explain both the on-orbit experiences and the ground test results, and specific design guidelines to mitigate problems in the future. Later researchers have improved on the contents of this paper in terms of additional test complexity, but it is very readable. The wise person will read later papers and get testing done by persons with recent test experience and knowledge.

Hosoda, S.; Hatta, S.; Muranaka, T., Kim, J.; Kurahara, N.; Cho, M.; Ueda, H.; Koga, K.; Goka, T. (2007.) *Verification of Multi-Utility Spacecraft Charging Analysis Tool (MUSCAT) via laboratory test.* AIAA Paper 2007-278 presented at the 45th AIAA Aerospace Sciences Meeting and Exhibit, 8-11 January 2007, Reno, Nevada.

Inguimbert, V.; Levy, L.; Boulay, F.; Sarrail, D.; Migliorero, G.; Mausli, P.A. (2007). *Study of Arc Propagation in Solar Array Drive Mechanisms*. Paper presented at the 10th Spacecraft Charging Technology Conference, June 18-21, 2007. Biarritz, France. The authors note parameters of track spacing, housing insulation, direct line of sight between conductors, or intertrack insulation barrier height increase, and brush insulation as design parameters to consider.

Inouye, G.T. (1976). "Spacecraft potentials in a Substorm Environment, in Spacecraft Charging by Magnetospheric Plasma." *Progress in Astronautics and Aeronautics.* Vol. 42. A. Rosen, Ed. pp. 103-120. Cambridge, Massachusetts: MIT Press.

Jordan, T. (1987-1998). "NOVICE: Radiation Transport Shielding Code." T. Jordan, Experimental and Mathematical Physics Consultants. Gaithersburg, MD.

Jun, I. (2006). Private communication.

Jursa, A.S., Ed. (1985). *Handbook of Geophysics and the Space Environment.* National Technical Information Services Document, Accession No. ADA 167000. Additional reading for the space environment and interaction with spacecraft. An excellent reference for Earth space plasma environments, as well as many other space environments.

Katz, I.; Parks, D.E.; Wang, S.; Wilson, A. (1977). "Dynamic Modeling of Spacecraft in a Collisionless Plasma." *Proceedings of the Spacecraft Charging Technology Conference.* NASA TMX-73537/AFGL-TR-77-0051, pp. 319-330.

Katz, I.; Cassidy, J.J.; Mandell, M.J.; Schnuelle, G.W.; Steen, P.G.; Roche, J.C. (1979). "The Capabilities of the NASA Charging Analyzer Program." *Spacecraft Charging Technology – 1978*. NASA CP-2071/AFGL-TR-79-0082, pp. 101-122.

Katz, I.; Davis, V.A.; Snyder, D. (1998). "Mechanism for Spacecraft Charging Initiated Destruction of Solar Arrays in GEO." *36th AIAA Aerospace Sciences Meeting and Exhibit.* AIAA-1998-1002. This is a seminal text in this area. Be sure to read this document from one of the key experts in the field.

Kawakita, S.; Kusawake, H.; Takahashi, M.; Maejima, H.; Kim, J.; Hosoda, S.; Cho, M.; Toyoda, K.; Nozaki, Y. (2004). "Sustained Arc Between Primary Power Cables of a Satellite." *2nd International Energy Conversion Engineering Conference*, Providence, RI, 16-19 August. Contains description of ADEOS-II satellite failure analysis. See also Maejima et al. (2004).

Kennel, C.F.; Petschek, H.E. (1966). "Limit on stably trapped particle fluxes." *J. Geophys. Res., 71*, pp. 1-28.

Khachen, W.; Suthar, J.; Stokes, A.; Dollinger, R.; Dunbar, W. G. (1993). "Aerospace-specific Design Guidelines for Electrical Insulation. " *IEEE Transactions on Electrical Insulation*, Vol. 28, No. 5, pp. 876-886. Includes approximate dielectric strengths (electric field stress) for aerospace dielectrics. Dunbar's valuable experience is expressly mentioned in this paper.

Koons, H.C. (1981). "Aspect Dependence and Frequency Spectrum of Electrical Discharges on the P78-2 (SCATHA) Satellite. " *Spacecraft Charging Technology-1980*. NASA CP-2182/AFGL-TR81-0270, pp. 478-492.

Lai, S.T.; Della-Rose, D.J. (2001). "Spacecraft Charging at Geosynchronous Altitudes: New Evidence for Existence of Critical Temperature." *Journal of Spacecraft and Rockets*. Vol. 38, p. 922.

Leach, R.D.; Alexander, M.B. (Ed.) (August 1995). *Failures and Anomalies Attributed to Spacecraft Charging*. NASA Reference Publication 1375. This document has a very good list of specific space incidents that have been attributed to ESDs in space. It does not discriminate between surface charging or internal charging, but that is usually difficult to determine or does not appear in public literature.

Leung, P.L.; Mikkelson, E. (2007). *Mitigation of the Internal Charging Threat Posed by Energetic Electrons using an Electrically Leaky Coating*. Paper presented at the 10th Spacecraft Charging Technology Conference, June 18-21, 2007. This is a very nice paper describing the "before" large electrostatic transients accumulated on traditional conformal coating and the far smaller ESD transients with use of their new coating. Leung claims thorough space qualification for this product, but it is company proprietary and not for sale (in response to an audience question).

Leung, P.L.; Plamp, G.H.; Robinson, P.A., Jr. (1983). "Galileo Internal Electrostatic Discharge Program." *Spacecraft Environmental Interactions Technology 1983*. NASA CP-2359/AFGL-TR-85-0018, 1983, pp. 423-435. This paper, documented in the 1985 publication and presented at the 4th Spacecraft Charging Technology Conference, describes a very neat and clear test that measures the effect of line lengths and circuit board metal areas in the resultant ESD amplitude. It also measures the amplitude of ESD transients from electron beam charging on 50 ohm loads from various conductors.

Leung, P.; Whittlesey, A.C.; Garrett, H.B.; Robinson, P.A., Jr. (May-June 1986). "Environment-Induced Electrostatic Discharges as the Cause of Voyager 1 Power-on Resets." *Journal of Spacecraft and Rockets*. Vol. 23, No. 3. One of the best documented examples of IESD.

Likar, J.J.; Bogorad, A. L.; Malko, T.R.; Goodzeit, N.E.; Galofaro, J.T.; Mandell, M.J. (2006). "Interaction of Charged Spacecraft with Electric Propulsion Plume: On Orbit Data and Ground Test Results." *IEEE Transactions on Nuclear Science*, Vol. 53, No. 6, pp. 3602-3606.

Maejima, H.; Kawakita, S.; Kusawake, H.; Takahashi, M.; Goka, T.; Kurosaki, T.; Nakamura, M.; Toyoda, K.; Cho, M. (2004). "Investigation of Power System Failure of a LEO Satellite. " AIAA 2004-5657. *2nd International Energy Conversion Engineering Conference*, Providence, RI, 16-19 August. Contains description of ADEOS-II satellite failure analysis. See also Kawakita et al. (2004).

Mandell, M.J.; Davis, V.A.; Gardner, B.M.; Joneward, G. (2003). "Electron Collection by International Space Station Solar Arrays." *8th Spacecraft Charging Conference, Huntsville AL.*

Mandell, M.J.; Davis, V.A.; Gardner, B.M.; Mikellides, I.G.; Cooke, D.L.; Minor, J. (2006). "Nascap-2k—An Overview." *IEEE Transactions on Plasma Science.* 34, p. 2084.

Massaro, M.J.; Green, T.; Ling, D. (1977). "A Charging Model for Three-Axis Stabilized Spacecraft." *Proceedings of the Spacecraft Charging Conference*. A FGL-TR-77-0051/NASA TMX-73537. pp. 237-270.

Massaro, M.J.; Ling, D. (1979). "Spacecraft Charging Results for the DSCS III Spacecraft." *Spacecraft Charging Technology - 1978*. NASA CP-2071/AFGL-TR-79-0082. pp. 158-178.

Minow, J.I., Altstatt, R.L.; Parker, L.N. (September 28-29, 2004*). Interplanetary Radiation and Internal Charging Environment Models for Solar Sails*. Paper presented at the Solar Sail Technology and Application Conference. Greenbelt, Maryland.

Minow, J.I.; Blackwell, W.C., Jr.; Diekmann, A. (January 2004). *Plasma Environment and Models for L2*. AIAA Paper 2004-1079 presented at the 42nd AIAA Aerospace Sciences Meeting and Exhibit. Reno, Nevada.

Minow, J.I.; Blackwell, W.C.; Neergaard, L.F; Evans, S.W; Hardage, D.M.; J.K. Owens. (2000). "Charged Particle Environment Definition for NGST: L2 Plasma Environment Statistics."

Proceedings of SPIE 4013, *UV, Optical, and IR Space Telescopes and Instruments VI*. pp. 942-953.

Minow, J.I.; Diekmann, A.M.; Blackwell, W.C., Jr. (January 2007). *Status of the L2 and Lunar Charged Particle Environment Models.* AIAA paper 2007-0910 presented at the 45th AIAA Aerospace Sciences Meeting and Exhibit. Reno, Nevada.

Minow, J.I.; Neergaard, L.F.; Parker, L.N.; Altstatt, R.L.; W. Skipworth, W. (2006). *Ion Flux Environments in Interplanetary Space*. AIAA Paper 2006-0473 presented at the 44th AIAA Aerospace Sciences Meeting and Exhibit. Reno, Nevada.

Minow, J.I.; Parker, L.N.; Altstatt, R.L. (April 2005). *Radiation and Internal Charging Environments for Thin Dielectrics in Interplanetary Space*. Paper presented at the 9th Spacecraft Charging Technology Conference. Tsukuba, Japan.

Mullen, E.G.; Gussenhoven M.S.; Garrett, H.B. (1981a). *A 'Worst Case' Spacecraft Charging Environment as Observed by SCATHA on 24 April 1979.* AFGL-TR-81-0231.

Mullen, E.G.; Hardy, D.A.; Garrett, H.B.; and Whipple, E.C. (1981b). "P78-2 SCATHA Environmental Data Atlas." *Spacecraft Charging Technology. 1980*. NASA CP-2182/AFGL-TR-81-0270.

Mullen, E.G.; Gussenhoven, M.S. (1983). *SCATHA Environmental Atlas.* AFGL-TR-83-0002.

Mullen, E.G.; Gussenhoven, M.S.; Hardy, D.A.; Aggson, T.A.; Ledley, B.G.; Whipple, E. (February 1986). "SCATHA Survey of High-Level Spacecraft Charging in Sunlight." *Journal of Geophysical Research.* Vol. 91, No. A2. pp. 1474-1490. Discussion of some physics to explain observed data. A good reference for actual data.

Naidu, M.S.; Kamaraju, V. (2009). High Voltage Engineering, Fourth Edition McGraw-Hill. Townsend's criteria for breakdown is described in this book.

Neergaard, L.E.; Minow, J.; McCollum, M.; Cooke, D.; Katz, I.; Mandell, M.; Davis, V.; Hilton, J. (April 2001). "Comparison of the NASCAP/GEO, POLAR, SEE Charging Handbook, and NASCAP-2K.1 Spacecraft Charging Codes." *Proceedings of the 7th Spacecraft Charging Technology Conference.* Noordwijk, The Netherlands.

Nelson, W.R.; Hirayama, H.; Rogers, D.W.O. (December 1985). *The EGS4 Code System.* SLAC-265. Stanford Linear Accelerator Center: Stanford University, Stanford, California.

Olsen, R.C.; McIlwain, C.E.; Whipple, E.C. (August 1981). "Observations of Differential Charging Effects on ATS 6." *Journal of Geophysical Research.* Vol. 86, No. A8. pp. 6809-6819.

Olsen, R.C. (November/December 1981). "Modification of Spacecraft Potentials by Thermal Electron Emission on ATS-5." *Journal of Spacecraft and Rockets.* Vol 18, No. 6. pp 527-532 (AIAA 81-4348).

Olsen, R.C. (1983). "A Threshold Effect for Spacecraft Charging." *Journal of Geophysical Research.* pp. 493-499.

Olsen, R.C.; Whipple, E.C. (1977). *Active Experiments in Modifying Spacecraft Potential: Results from ATS-5 and ATS-6.* University of California: San Diego. NASA CR-159993.

Parker, E.N. (1963). *Interplanetary Dynamical Processes*. New York: Interscience.

Purvis, C.K.; Garrett, H.B.; Whittlesey, A.C.; Stevens, N.J. (September 1984). *Design Guidelines for Assessing and Controlling Spacecraft Charging Effects*. NASA Technical Paper 2361. This document has been widely used by practitioners of this art (usually EMC engineers or radiation survivability engineers) since its publication in 1984. Its contents are limited to surface charging effects. The contents are valid to this day for that purpose. NASA TP-2361 contents have been incorporated into this NASA-STD-4002, Rev A, with heavy editing. Many of the original details, especially time-variant and multiple-case versions of suggested environments, have been simplified into single worst-case environments in NASA-HDBK-4002, Revision A. Some background material has not been transferred into this document, so the original may still be of interest.

Purvis, C.K.; Bartlett, R.O. (1980). "Active Control of Spacecraft Charging. " *Space Systems and Their Interactions with the Earth's Space Environment.* H.B. Garrett and C.P. Pike. New York: AIAA Press. pp. 299-317.

Robinson, P.A., Jr., Ed. (1988). *Introduction to Spacecraft Environments and the Anomalies They Cause.* Pasadena, California: Jet Propulsion Laboratory.

Robinson, P.A., Jr.; Holman, A.B. (1977). "Pioneer Venus Spacecraft Charging Model." *Proceedings of the Spacecraft Charging Technology Conference.* AFGL-TR-77-0051/NASA TMX-73537. pp. 297-308.

Roche, J.C.; Purvis, C.P. (1979). "Comparisons of NASCAP Predictions with Experimental Data." *Spacecraft Charging Technology-1978*. NASA CP-2071/AFGL-TR-79-0082. pp. 144-157.

Rodgers, D.J.; Hunter, K.A.; Wrenn, G.L. (2004). *The FLUMIC Electron Environment Model.* Paper presented at the 8th Spacecraft Charging Technology Conference. Huntsville, Alabama, USA, 20-24 Oct 2003.

Rodgers, D.; Heynderickx, D.; Demol, J.; Hilgers, A. (2005). *Spacecraft Plasma Interaction Guidelines and Handbook*. QinetiQ/KI/SPACE;HB042617, Draft, 27 May 2005, Version 0.10. This is intended to be an advice book for practitioners of this subject and is planned to consist of both a text version and an on-line interactive version. It is well-worth reading but did not appear on the ESA space charging web site as of this writing. It is a companion document to SCSS-E-20-06.

Roederer, J.G. (1970). *Dynamics of Geomagnetically Trapped Radiation.* New York: Springer-Verlag.

Rubin, A.G.; Katz, I.; Mandell, M.; Schnuelle, G.G.; Steen, P. (1980). "A Three-Dimensional Spacecraft Charging Computer Code." *Space Systems and Their Interactions With Earth's Space Environment. Progress in Astronautics and Aeronaut*ics. Vol. 71. New York: AIAA Press. pp. 318-336.

Ryden, K.A.; Morris, P.A.; Hands, A.D.P.; Dyer, C.S.; Fellows, M.; Taylor, B.; Underwood, C.I.; Rodgers, D.J.; Mandorlo, G.; Gatti, G.; Evans, H.D.R.; and Daly, E.J. "Radiation monitoring in Medium Earth Orbit over the solar minimum period." Proceedings of RADECS 2008, 10-13 Sept. 2008, Jyvaskyla, Finland. Reports and conclusions from data of Merlin experiment on Giove-A spacecraft (MEO, 23 km, 56 deg. inclination) launched December 28, 2005. Compares to existing space radiation (electrons, dose, protons). It and references are a must-have.

Sauer, H. (1996). Private Communication.

Schnuelle, G.W.; Parks, D.E.; Katz, I.; Mandell, M.J.; Steen, P.G**.** (1979). "Charging analysis of the SCATHA satellite." *Spacecraft Charging Technology*-1978. NASA CP2071/AFGL TR-79-0087. pp. 123-143.

Seltzer, S.M. (1980). "SHIELDOSE: A Computer Code for Space-Shielding Radiation Dose Calculations. " NBS Technical Note 1116, Washington, DC.

Shugg, W.T. (1995). *Handbook of Electrical and Electronic Insulating Materials*. IEEE Press, Second Edition. An excellent general reference for dielectric characteristics written by a leader in the field.

Sicard-Piet, A.; Bourdarie, S.; Boscher, D.; Friedel, R.H.W.; Thomsen, M.; Goka, T.; Matsumoto, H.; Koshiishi, H. (2008). "A New International Geostationary Electron Model: IGE-2006, from 1 keV to 5.2 MeV." *Space Weather.* Vol. 6, S07003, doi:10.1029/2007SW000368.

Sorensen, J.; Rodgers, D.J.; Ryden, K.A.; Latham, P.M.; Wrenn, G.L.; Levey, L.; Panabiere, G. (2000). "ESA's Tools for Internal Charging." IEEE Transactions on Nuclear Science, 47 (3) 491-497. A published reference for DICTAT.

Stassinopoulos, E.G. (March-April 1980). "The Geostationary Radiation Environment." *Journal of Spacecraft and Rockets.* Vol. 17, No. 2. pp. 145-152.

Sturman, J.C. (September 1981). *Development and Design of Three Monitoring Instruments for Spacecraft Charging*. NASA-TP-1800.

Thomsen, M.F., Denton, M.H., Lavraud, B., Bodeau, M. (2007). "Statistics of Plasma Fluxes at Geosynchronous Orbit Over More than a Full Solar Cycle." *Space Weather.* 5, S03004, doi:10.1029/2006SW000257.

Tribble, A. (1995). *The Space Environment: Implications for Spacecraft Design*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press. This provides additional reading about the space environment and interactions with the spacecraft environment.

Trigonis, A. (May 1981). JPL Part Evaluation Report Log 3647.

Vette, J.I. (November 1991). *The AE-8 Trapped Electron Model Environment*. NSSDC/WDC-A-R&S (91-24). National Space Science Data Center, Greenbelt, Maryland.

Vette, J.I.; Teague, M.J.; Sawyer, D.M.; Chan, K.W. (1979). "Modeling the Earth's Radiation Belts." *Solar-Terrestrial Prediction Proceedings*. Boulder, Colorado.

Wenaas, E.P.; Treadaway, M.J.; Flanagan, T.M.; Mallon, C.E.; Danson, B. (1979). "High-Energy Electron-Induced Discharges in Printed Circuit Boards." *IEEE Transactions on Nuclear Science*. NS-26. pp. 5152-5155.

Wertz, J.R.; Larsen, W.J., Eds. (1991). *Space Mission Analysis and Design.* Doredecht, The Netherlands: Kluwer Academic Publishers. This provides additional reading about the space environment and interactions with the spacecraft environment.

Westman, H.P., Ed. (1968). *Reference Data for Radio Engineers*, Fifth Edition. Howard Sams & Co., Inc., Indianapolis, Indiana.

Whipple, E.C. (1981). "Potentials of Surfaces in Space." *Reports on Progress in Physics*. Vol. 44, pp. 1197-1250. Nice summary paper. Emphasis is on total charging and not internal charging, but good for physics background. This and Garrett (1981) are the two definitive papers on that subject, each covering slightly different aspects.

Whittlesey, A.; Garrett, H.B.; Robinson, Jr, P.A. (1992). *The Satellite Space Charging Phenomenon, and Design and Test Considerations*. Paper presented at IEEE International EMC Symposium. Anaheim, California.

Whittlesey, A.C. (June 1978). *Voyager Electrostatic Discharge Protection Program.* Paper presented at IEEE International Symposium on EMC, Atlanta, Georgia. pp 377-383.

Wilkenfeld, J.M.; Harlacher, B.L.; Mathews, D. (April 1982). *Development of Electrical Test Procedures for Qualification of Spacecraft against EID, Volume 2: Review and Specification of Test Procedures*. NASA CR-165590. EID refers to electron-induced discharge, a term used in those days. A very good survey of spacecraft ESD test methodology as of 1982. Includes the methods used for several satellite systems, and provides a comparison and evaluation of their relative merits. This is a fundamental document for anyone in the spacecraft ESD test business.

Wilkinson, D.C. (March-April, 1994). "National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Spacecraft Anomaly Database and Examples of Solar Activity Affecting Spacecraft." *Journal of Spacecraft and Rockets*. Vol. 31, No. 2, pp. 160-165. NOAA keeps a confidential list of spacecraft anomalies that can be searched for space anomaly correlations but without revealing the specific spacecraft.

Wrenn, G.L. (May-June 1995). "Conclusive Evidence for Internal Dielectric Charging Anomalies on Geosynchronous Communications Spacecraft." *Journal of Spacecraft and Rockets*. Vol.

32, No. 3, pp. 514-520. Note that the author believes that there is still a need to convince people that internal charging is a real phenomenon, as recently as 1995.

I.4 Proceedings of Spacecraft Charging Technology Conferences

Proceedings of the Spacecraft Charging Technology Conferences are valuable resources. The proceedings are presented in this section in chronological order.

1. Pike, C.P; R.R. Lovell, R.R., Eds. *Proceedings of the Spacecraft Charging Technology Conference, 24 February 1977.* NASA TMX-73537, AFGL-TR-77-0051. October 27-29, 1976. United States Air Force Academy, Colorado Springs, Colorado.

2. NASA Lewis Research Center. *Spacecraft Charging Technology – 1978.* NASA Conference Publication 2071, AFGL-TR-79-0082. October 31 - November 2, 1978. United States Air Force Academy, Colorado Springs, Colorado.

3. Stevens, N.J.; Pike, C.P., Eds. *Spacecraft Charging Technology – 1980.* NASA Conference Publication 2182, AFGL-TR-81-0270. November 12-14, 1980. United States Air Force Academy, Colorado Springs, Colorado.

4. Air Force Geophysics Laboratory, Hanscom AFB, Massachusetts. *Spacecraft Environmental Interactions Technology – 1983.* NASA Conference Publication 2359, AFGL-TR-85-0018. October 4-6, 1983. United States Air Force Academy, Colorado Springs, Colorado.

5. Olsen, R.C. Ed. *Proceedings of the Spacecraft Charging Technology Conference, 1989, Volume I*. PL-TR-93-2027(I). October 31 – November 3, 1989. Naval Postgraduate School, Monterey, California.

6. Cooke, D.L.; Lai, S.T., Compilers. *6th Spacecraft Charging Technology Conference*. October 26-29, 1998. Air Force Research Laboratory, Hanscom Air Force Base, Massachusetts. This conference is documented on one or more CDs, one of which is contained in SEE Publication # SEE/TP-2005-600 (compiled by Jody Minor of NASA MSFC) as distributed after the 8th Charging Conference. This CD contains photo images of electronic files for the 1st through the 8th Spacecraft Charging Technology Conferences.

7. Harris, R.A., Ed. *Spacecraft Charging Technology (2001: A Spacecraft Charging Odyssey), Proceedings of the Seventh International Conference.* ESA SP-476. April 23-27, 2001. Noordwijk, The Netherlands.

8. Minor, J.L., Compiler. *8th Spacecraft Charging Technology Conference*. NASA/CP-2004-213091. October 20-24, 2003. NASA, Marshall Space Flight Center, Huntsville, Alabama.

9. Goka, T. Compiler. *9th Spacecraft Charging Technology Conference.* JAXA SP-05-001E. April 4-8, 2005. Epochal Tsukuba, Tsukuba, Japan.

10. *Proceedings of the 10th Spacecraft Charging Technology Conference (SCTC-10).* June 18-21, 2007. Biarritz, France. Sponsored by ONERA, ESA, NASA, CNES. Biarritz, France. Available on CD.

APPENDIX J

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This document would have benefited substantially if our friend A. Robb Frederickson (July 5, 1941 – April 5, 2004) had not died at a relatively early age. We would like to acknowledge his many valuable insights and comments that inspired this rewrite, as well as his technical contributions to the field of spacecraft charging.

The discipline of spacecraft charging has had many practitioners since at least 1970 and this document benefits by the research performed and publications presented by those persons, as well as personal conversations with many of them. These contributors, we hope, have been properly referenced for their specific contributions within this document. We would also like to thank the committee of experts who reviewed the document before publication.

We would like to specifically acknowledge several individuals who helped prepare preliminary drafts, read earlier drafts, and provided much appreciated feedback to the document. Randy Swimm prepared the initial combined draft. Major reviewers included Victoria Davis, Barbara Gardner, and Dale Ferguson. Our colleague Ira Katz was a sounding board for the contents as the document evolved.

APPENDIX K

CONTACT INFORMATION

Section	Name	Phone/Email/or Address
A.1.2.3	Dan Wilkinson	303-497-6137
A.1.2.4	Michelle Thomsen (For spectrograms and moments: mthomsen@lanl.gov)	506-667-1210
	Geoff Reeves	505-665-03877
A.1.2.6	Dan Baker	303-492-0591
B.1.8	Henry Garrett	818-354-2644 henry.b.garrett@jpl.nasa.gov
B.2.6	Thomas Jordan, Experimental and Mathematical Physics Consultants, Gaithersburg, MD 20885	
B.2.7	Wousik Kim, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, Mail Stop 122-107, Pasadena, CA 91109	
B.3.4	Barbara M. Gardner, barbara.m.gardner@saic.com	

INDEX

ACE spacecraft (A.4.1) 110
ACRs Anomalous Cosmic Rays (B.2.1.) 119
Acronyms, Abbreviations, and Definitions (3.) 16
ADEOS-II satellite (1., 3., References and Bibliography) 10, 16, 152
AE8/AP8 see Environment codes
Antenna
  Apertures (5.2.5.4) 72
  Feeds (5.2.5.4) 72
  Grounding (5.2.5.3) 72
  Reflector surfaces (5.2.5.5) 73
Applicable documents (2.) 14
Arrays
  Antenna array elements (5.2.5.5) 73
  Solar arrays (See Solar array ESD design guidelines, 5.2.4) 62
ATS-5, ATS-6 (A.1.2.1) 97
Attitude control packages (5.2.5.7) 73
Backscatter emission (5.1.4.1) 45
Bibliography (References and Bibliography, Appendix I) 152
Bleed paths (5.2.1.9) 56
Bleed resistors/resistances (5.2.1.4, 5.2.1.5) 49
Breakdown
  Field voltage strength of dielectrics (4.1.5) 31
  Fluence/Flux (4.1.8) 32
  Flux (5.2.3.2.2) 60
  Voltage on surfaces (4.4.1) 40
  Voltage/dielectric strength of dielectrics (general) (4.1.5) (see also Dielectrics) 31
Breakdown E-Field (4.4.1, 4.4.2) 40, 41
Bonding (See also Grounding)
  Cable and wiring shields (5.2.1.3.2) 49
Breakdown electron density (4.4.2) 41
Cable shielding (5.2.1.2, 5.2.1.3.2) 46, 49
Capacitance/voltage threat to circuits (D.8, figure 44) 138, 140
CEASE environmental anomaly sensor (7.2) 89
Charge lost in discharges (minor to major) (4.4.1, table 2) 40, 41
Charging codes (B.3) 123
  Environmental workbench (EWB) (B.3.1) 123
  Multi Utility Spacecraft Charging Analysis Tool (MUSCAT) (B.3.2) 123
  Nascap-2k and NASCAP family of charging tools (B.3.3) 123
  SEE Interactive Spacecraft Charging Handbook (B.3.4.) 124
  Spacecraft Plasma Interaction System (SPIS) (B.3.5) 124
Charging threat regions
  Earth ESD hazard regions (1., figures 1 and 2) 10, 12

Earth (radiation belts, A.3.1, figure 31) 109
Earth (comparison with Jupiter/Saturn, A.4.2) 113
Jupiter (A.4.2) 113
Saturn (A.4.2) 113
Solar wind (A.4.1) 110-113
Circuit board ungrounded area threat (Appendix G) 147
Computer analysis codes, see Environment codes (B.1), Transport codes (B.2), Charging codes (B.3), or specific acronym 117, 119, 123
Conductor, definition (3.2, Definitions) 23
Contamination of material surfaces effects (5.1.4.1) 45
Conversion, rads to electron fluences (C.4.1) 130
CREME96 (B.2.1) see Transport codes 119
Critical charge (fluxes and fluences at breakdown) (4.1.8) (5.2.3.2.2) 32, 60
CRRES see Satellite data sources, Environment codes
CTS Communications Technology Satellite (5.2.1.7) 55
Damage threshold of integrated circuits, illustrative (D.8, figure 44) 138, 140
Data sources see Satellite Data sources
Debye length (3.2) 23
Default values for ESD parameters (See Rules of thumb)
Definitions (3.2) 23
Density, Materials (8.1, 8.2, tables 7 and 8) 90-93
Deployed packages, grounding (5.2.5.8) 73
Deposited flux versus incident flux (C.2, Note) 128
Design guidelines, spacecraft (5.) 43
Design guidelines (5.2) 46
General (5.2.1) 46
Internal charging (5.2.3) 59
Solar arrays (5.2.4) 62
Special situations (5.2.5) 71
Surface charging (5.2.2) 58
Design requirements see Design guidelines and requirements or Requirements
DICTAT (and SPENVIS) see Transport codes
Dielectric
Breakdown E-field general (4.1.5) 31
Breakdown E-field (4.4.2) 41
Breakdown electron density (4.4.2) 41
Breakdown strength (8.1, table 7) 90, 91
Breakdown strength (D.2 general description) 132
Breakdown Voltage (4.1.5) 31
Constant (8.1, table 7) 90, 91
Definition (3.2, Definitions) 23
Density (8.1, table 7) 90, 91
Resistivity (8.1, table 7) 90, 91
Strength (8.1, table 7) 90, 91
Time constant (8.1, table 7) 90, 91

Time constant (8.1, figure 23 “safe”).....90, 92
Time constant (D.7, defined) 137
Time constant (8.1, table 7; 8.1, figure 23; D.7, figure 41) 90, 91;90, 92; 137
Voids (see Voids in dielectrics)
Diodes
In series with solar array strings (5.2.4.3 d).....64
Receiver protection (5.2.5.4, 5.2.5.6) 72, 73
Discharge currents
Estimated in-space (6.2, table 5).....78, 77
From various test sources (6.3.1, table 6) 79, 78
Test example waveform (6.3.2.5.1, figure 22).....85, 86
Dose to fluence conversion factor (C.4.1) 130
Electric field
Breakdown for dielectrics (8.1, table 7).....90, 91
Electron beam tests (D.1).....131
Electron density for dielectric breakdown (4.4.2) 41
Electron flux from rads dose conversion (C.4.1).....130
Electron flux limits (5.2.3.2.2)..... 60-61
Electron trajectory disturbances (5.2.5.11, figure 18) 74, 75
Electron spectra curves GEO (4.2, figure 8).....32, 34
Electrostatic field effects on particle trajectories (5.2.5.11, figure 18).....74, 75
Environments
Amplitude statistics for GEO, 2-MeV electrons (A.2.2.3, figure 30; A.2.2.6).....107, 108
Geosynchronous mean and standard deviation (A.2.1; tables 9 and 10).....100, 101
Spectrum (4.2, figure 8, A.2.2.5) 32, 34, 108
Time history of substorm (A.2.1, figure 25).....100, 103
Variance with time averaging interval (A.2.2.3) 107
Variation with local time (A.2.2.4).....108
Variation with longitude/L-shell (A.2.2.2) 104
Variation with solar cycle (A.2.2.1, figures 26 and 27).....104, 105
Environment codes (Appendix B) 117
AE8/AP8 (B.1.1).....117
CRRES (B.1.2) (see also CRRESELE, CRRESPRO, and CRRESRAD).....117
FLUMIC (B.1.3) 117
GIRE/SATRAD (B.1.4).....118
Handbook of Geophysics and the Space Environment (B.1.5) 118
L2-CPE (B.1.6) 118
MIL-STD-1809 (USAF) (B.1.7).....118
Others (B.1.9).....119
ESD conductive (see ESD/static-conductive
ESD/static-conductive (3.2, Definitions).....23
ESD event magnitudes (4.4.1, table 2) 40, 41
ESD radiated spectrum (6.3.2.1).....82
ESD sensitivity, parts (D.8, figure 43, Vzap test configuration) 138, 139
ESD sensitivity, parts example figure (D.8, figure 44).....138, 140

ESD test current waveforms (6.3.2.5.1, figure 22) 85, 86
EWB Environmental workbench code see Charging codes
Faraday Cage construction (5.2.1.2) 46
Filter
  Signal circuits (5.2.1.7) (5.2.1.14) (5.2.3.2.3) (5.2.4.3 s) 55, 57, 61, 68
  Solar array power (5.2.4.3 r) 68
Floating (unreferenced)
  Circuits should be ground referenced (5.2.1.4) 49
  Forgotten conductors (5.2.1.9) 56
  Radiation spot shields should be grounded (5.2.1.6) 55
  Solar arrays (5.2.4.3 e) 65
Fluence units (4.2.1) 34
FLUMIC see Environment codes
Flux units (4.2.1) 34
GCRs Galactic Cosmic Rays (B.2.1) 119
Geant4 see Transport codes
GIOVE-A, -B (A.1.2.7) 99
GIRE (A.4.2) 113
GIRE/SATRAD see also Environment codes
GOES see Satellite data sources
Grounding/bonding (See also Bonding, 5.2.1.3) 48
  Antenna parts (5.2.5.3-5.2.5.6) 72-73
  Conductive elements, referencing (5.2.3.2.1) 60
  Electrical/electronic grounds (5.2.1.3.3) 49
  Radiation spot shields must be grounded (5.2.1.6) 55
Guidelines and requirements, design (5.) 43
  General (section 5.2.1) 46
  Hoeber (solar arrays, 5.2.4.3) 64
  Internal charging (section 5.2.3) 59
  Solar arrays (section 5.2.4) 62
  Special situations (section 5.2.5) 71
  Surface charging (section 5.2.2) 58
Handbook of Geophysics and the Space Environment see Environment codes
Human body model, MIL-STD-883G, ESD test (D.8) 138
IESD, Internal Electrostatic Discharge, defined (4.1.2, figure 5) 28
IGE-2006 geosynchronous plasma environment model (A.2.1) 100
Incident flux versus deposited flux (C.2, Note) 128
Insulator, definition (Definitions, 3.2) 23
Integrated circuit ESD damage threshold (D8, figure 44) 138, 140
Internal charging and surface charging differences (1.) 10
Internal charging
  Definition (4.1.2, figure 5) 28
  Hazard versus electron flux (4.1.8, figure 7) 32, 33
  Illustration (4.1.2 figure 6) 28, 30
Isolate solar array from spacecraft structure (5.2.4.3 t) 68

ISTP see Satellite data sources, Other sources
ITS TIGER see Transport codes
Jupiter Radiation Environment Model see Environment codes, GIRE
L2-CPE see Environment codes
LANL Los Alamos National Lab see Satellite data sources
Lens ESD threat (5.1.1.3) 44
Longitude variation of environment (A.2.2.2, figure 29) 104, 106
Louvers, thermal control grounding (5.2.5.2) 72
Magnitudes of surface ESDs (minor, moderate, and severe) (4.4.1, table 2) 40, 41
Margins (6.1) 76
Materials
  Acceptable surface coatings (5.2.1.5.1, table 3) 50, 52
  Characteristics, conductors (8.2, table 8) 93
  Characteristics, dielectrics (8.1, table 7) 90, 91
  Paints and conformal coatings (5.2.1.5.1) 50
  Surface selection advice (5.2.1.5.1) 50
  Undesirable surface coatings (5.2.1.5.1, table 4) 50, 53
MCNP/MCNPE/MCNPX see Transport codes
MEO environment (A.1.2.7, A.3.1) 99, 109
Micrometeoroid ESD trigger (4.4.1 b) 40
MIL-STD-1541A ESD sparker (6.3.1.1) 79
  Parameters (6.2, table 6) 78
  Schematic (6.3.1.1, figure 19) 79
  Testing (D.9) 140
  Waveform (6.3.2.5.1 figure 22) 85, 86
MIL-STD-883G (Vzap or human body model ESD test) (D.8) 138
MIL-STD-1809 (USAF) see Environment codes
Molniya orbit and environment (A.3.3) 110
MUSCAT see Charging codes
NASA TP-2361 (4.4, 5.2.4.3 t) 39, 68
NASCAP see Charging codes
NASCAP/LEO, Nascap-2k see Charging codes
Nonconductive surfaces (5.2.1.5.2) 54
NOVICE see Transport codes
NUMIT see Transport codes
Ohm per square; usage (5.2.2.2 c); definition (3.2, D.3) 58; 24,133
Optics ESD threat (see lens ESD threat)
Orbit avoidance to avoid ESD problems (5.2.1.1) 46
OSR (5.2.1.5.1 a; the second “a”) 51
Packages, deployed, grounding (5.2.5.8) 73
Parts, ESD sensitivity (5.2.1.15) 57
Particle trajectory distortion by E-field (5.2.5.11, figure 18) 74, 75
Paschen discharge (5.2.4.3 f, g) 66
Penetration depth, electrons and protons chart (4.1.2, figure 5) 28
PEO environment (A.3.2) 110

Photoelectron emission (5.1.4.1) 45
Plasma illustration (4.1.1, figure 3) 26, 27
POLAR (see Charging codes, Nascap-2k
Probability of occurrence, GOES >2 MeV electrons (A.2.2.3, figure 30) 107
Radiation spot shield (must be grounded) (5.2.1.6).....55
Radiation-induced conductivity (RIC) (D.4) 134
Radome (5.2.5.4).....72
Rads dose to electron fluence conversion (C.4.1).....130
Range of electron and proton penetration in aluminum (4.1.2, figure 5) 28
Receivers (5.2.5.4, 5.2.5.6) 72, 73
Reference and bibliography (Appendix I) 152
Requirements ("shall" statements)
  Antenna elements (5.2.5.3) 72
  Antenna aperture covers (5.2.5.4).....72
  Antenna reflector surfaces (5.2.5.5).....73
  Antenna array floating (ungrounded) elements (5.2.5.5).....73
  Basic (5.) 43
  Bonding across flexible joints (5.2.1.3, 5.2.1.13) 48, 57
  Bonding of conductive structural elements (5.2.1.3).....48
  Bonding of conductive surface areas (5.2.1.3.1) 48
  Cable shield grounding (5.2.1.3.2).....49
  Deployed packages (5.2.5.8).....73
  Diode isolation of each solar array string (5.2.4.3 d).....64
  Faraday Cage shielding (5.2.1.2) 46
  Floating wires, traces, and unused connector pins (5.2.3.2.1) 60
  In charging threat region (5. b) 43
  Procedures for handling, assembly, inspection, and test (5.2.1.16).....57
  Radiation spot shield and floating metal grounding (5.2.1.6).....55
  Receiver and transmitter ESD immunity (5.2.5.6) 73
  Surface potentials, deliberate, (5.2.5.11) 74
  Thermal blanket metalized surfaces (5.2.5.1).....71
  Thermal blanket redundant grounding tabs (5.2.5.1).....71
Resistance/resistivity
  Guidelines for surface ESD (5.2.2).....58
  Definition, see Surface and Volume resistivity/conductivity
Resistive dielectrics (4.1.4).....31
Resistivity of materials (8.1, 8.2, table 7, table 8) 90, 93, 91, 93
Resistivity change/variation causes (5.1.4.1).....45
Rotating joint grounding (5.2.1.3, 5.2.1.13) 48, 57
Rules of thumb
  Aluminum shielding thickness for ESD protection at GEO: 110 mil (5.2.3.2.2) 60
  Breakdown level of e/cm^2 in dielectric: 2x10^{11} (4.4.2) 41
  Breakdown fields between dielectric and conductor: 10^7 V/m (4.4.1 b).....40
  Breakdown voltage on dielectric surfaces to conductor: 400 V (4.4.1 a).....40
  Bulk resistivity acceptable over conductor: 10^{11} ohm-cm (5.2.2.2 b).....58

Capacitance to space of a spacecraft: 200 pF (4.4.3) 42
Dielectric strength of good dielectrics: $2x10^7$ V/m (4.1.5, 4.4.2) 31, 41
E-field from layer of $2x10^{11}$ e/cm^2: ~2x 10^7 V/m (4.4.2) 41
ESD discharge magnitudes: ~0.5 uC-10 uC (table 2, 4.4.1) 41, 40
ESD/static conductive: <10^8 ohms/square (surface) or <10^7 ohm-cm (bulk) (3.2) 23
Insulator: >10^9 ohms/square (surface) or >10^8 ohm-cm (bulk) (3.2) 23
Maximum e/cm^2 in 10 hr period: $2x10^{10}$ (5.2.3.2.2) 60
Maximum incident electron flux before breakdown: 0.1 pA/cm^2) (5.2.3.2.2) 60
"Safe" E-field: <100 V/mil (5.2.3.2.4) 61
Maximum stopped electron flux before breakdown: (0.1 pA/cm^2) (C.2, Note) 128
Surface resistivity acceptable if grounded: 10^9 ohms/square (5.2.2.2, second c) 59
Velocity of propagation of solar array surface discharge: 0.7-$1.1x10^4$ m/s (Amorim) 157
Voltage stress in dielectrics: <100 V/mil (5.2.3.2.4) 61
SAMPEX spacecraft see Satellite data sources
Satellite data sources (A.1.2) 97
ATS-5, ATS-6 (A.1.2.1) 97
SCATHA (A.1.2.2) 98
GOES (A.1.2.3) 98
Los Alamos detectors (A.1.2.4) 98
CRRES (A.1.2.5) 99
SAMPEX (A.1.2.6) 99
Other data sources (A.1.2.7) 99
SATRAD (A.4.2) 113
SATRAD (GIRE/SATRAD) see also environment codes
SCATHA spacecraft (4.2.2, A.1.2.2, A.2.1, table 9) 35, 98, 100, 101
SCOPE (1.) 10
Included issues 10
Not included issues 11
Secondary electron emission (5.1.4.1) 45
Secondary emission ratios (section 5.2.1.5.3) 54
SEE Interactive Spacecraft Charging Handbook, see Charging Codes
SEE Space Environment and Effects (4.3.1, B.3.4) 36, 124
SEEs Single Event Upsets (B.2.1) 119
SEMCAP (4.5.2) 43
SEPs Solar Energetic Particles (B.2.1) 119
Shall statements (see Requirements)
Shielding, wire bundles, grounding/bonding (5.2.1.3.2) 49
SHIELDOSE see Transport codes
Slip ring, grounding through (5.2.1.3, 5.2.1.13) 48, 57
Snap-over (5.2.4.1 e) 63
SOHO spacecraft (A.4.1) 110
Solar array ESD arcing damage photos (5.2.4.2, figure 10) 63, 64
Solar array ESD design guidelines (5.2.4) 62
Solar array isolation from spacecraft structure (5.2.4.3 t) 68

Solar cycle, variation with (A.2.2.1) 104
Solar wind environment (A.4.1) 110
Spacecraft grounding/bonding system architecture (5.2.1.16) 57
Spacecraft test techniques (6.) 76
SPENVIS and DICTAT see Transport codes
SPICE (4.5.1) 42
SPIS see Charging codes
Spot shields, radiation, grounding essential (5.2.1.6) 55
Structural and other conducting items (4.1.4) 31
Sunspots (A.2.2.1) 104-107
Surface
  Materials selection advice (5.2.1.3.1) (5.2.1.5.1) 48, 50
  Nonconductive (5.2.1.5.2) 54
  Resistivity (D.3) 133
Surface charging and internal charging differences/distinction (1.) 10
Surface charging
  Definition (1., 4.1.2) 10, 28
  Illustration (4.1.1, figure 4) 26, 27
Surface ESD magnitudes (minor, moderate, and severe) (4.4.1, table 2) 40, 41
Surface potentials, deliberate (5.2.5.11) 74
Surface resistivity
  Definition, rules (5.2.2.2, D.3) 58, 133
  Usage (D.3) 133
Techniques (for bonding) (5.2.1.5.1, second list) 51
Temperature effects on resistivity (5.1.4.1, 5.2.1.5) 45, 49
Thermal blankets (design rules, 5.2.5.1) 71
Thermal blanket metalized surface shall be grounded (5.2.5.1) 71
Thermal control louver grounding (design rules, 5.2.5.2) 72
Thermistor example of ESD sensitive circuit (5.2.4.3 q) 68
TID Total Ionizing Dose (B.2) 119
TIGER (see Environments codes, ITS TIGER)
Time constants see Dielectric time constant
TP-2361 see NASA TP-2361
Transmitters (5.2.5.6) 73
Transport codes (B.2) 119
  CREME96 (B.2.1) 119
  EGS4 (B.2.2) 120
  Geant4 (B.2.3) 120
  ITS (TIGER) (B.2.4) 120
  MCNP/MCNPE (B.2.5) 121
  NOVICE (B.2.6) 121
  NUMIT (B.2.7) 121
  SHIELDOSE (B.2.8) 122
  SPENVIS/DICTAT (B.2.9) 122
  TRIM (B.2.10) 122

Summary of transport code capabilities (B.2.11, table 15).....122, 123
TRACE spacecraft (A.4.1).....110
TRIM see Transport codes
Triple junction point (3.2, definitions).....23
Ulysses spacecraft (A.4.1).....110
Ungrounded materials size limit (5.2.3.2.1).....60
Ungrounded wires, maximum permissible length (5.2.3.2.1).....60
Velocity, electrons and protons in plasma (4.1.1).....26
Voids in dielectrics (5.2.4.3 f) (grouting air pockets).....66
Volume resistivity
Definition (D.4).....134
Usage (D.4).....134
Vzap test (D.8).....138
WIND spacecraft (A.4.1).....110
Wires, permissible ungrounded length (par 5.2.3.2.1).....60
Wiring and cable shields
Bonding (5.2.1.3.2).....49
External wiring/cabling (5.2.1.2).....46
Separation/segregation (5.2.1.14).....57
Worst-case Earth plasma charging environment (4.2, figure 8).....32, 34
Worst-case Earth plasma charging environment (A.2.1, tables 9 and 10).....100, 101
Yohkoh spacecraft (A.4.1).....110